



Focus.
Simplify.
Execute To Win.



2018 ANNUAL REPORT

The **Terex** Way—The Values and Beliefs That Guide Our Actions and Behaviors

▶ **INTEGRITY**

Integrity reflects honesty, ethics, transparency and accountability. We are committed to maintaining high ethical standards in all of our business dealings.

▶ **RESPECT**

Respect incorporates concern for safety, health, teamwork, diversity, inclusion and performance. We treat all our team members, customers and suppliers with respect and dignity.

▶ **IMPROVEMENT**

Improvement encompasses quality, problem-solving systems, a continuous improvement culture and collaboration. We continuously search for new and better ways of doing things, focusing on continuous improvement and the elimination of waste.

▶ **SERVANT LEADERSHIP**

Servant leadership requires service to others, humility, authenticity and leading by example. We work to serve the needs of our customers, investors and team members.

▶ **COURAGE**

Courage entails willingness to take risks, responsibility, action and empowerment. We have the courage to make a difference even when it is difficult.

▶ **CITIZENSHIP**

Citizenship means social responsibility and environmental stewardship. We comply with all laws and we respect all peoples' values and cultures and are good global, national and local citizens.

FORGING AHEAD





John L. Garrison | Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer

Dear Fellow Shareholders:

Last year was the second year of our initiative to become a high performance enterprise, and I am encouraged by the improvement embraced by our team members and the progress we have made. Our goal is to establish a corporate culture based on process discipline, transparency and accountability that will deliver greater operating performance and consistency for our team members, customers and shareholders. This high performance culture will enable us to achieve our Purpose: To help improve the lives of people around the world and our Mission: To provide solutions to our Machinery and Industrial Product customers that yield superior productivity and return on investment.

Before reviewing our 2018 results and accomplishments, I want to emphasize our intense focus on team member safety. We are developing a Zero Harm safety culture that puts safety first in every aspect of our business. We continued to make progress on our safety journey in 2018, reducing our lost time rate 27% and our total recordable rate 13%. These are good results by our team, especially in a year that we on-boarded thousands of new team members across the Company. World class safety performance is essential to becoming a high performance enterprise. Companies that exemplify a safety culture—and the process standardization it requires—tend to execute well in all other aspects of their business.

Last year, Terex benefited from growing global construction and industrial markets, which improved equipment utilization around the world and stimulated fleet expansion as well as replacement. In 2018, versus 2017, consolidated revenue increased approximately 18%, operating margin increased from 4.1% to 5.7%, and on an adjusted basis from 5.1% to 6.7%, and EPS more than doubled from \$0.63 to \$1.45 and on an adjusted basis from \$1.35 to \$2.71.

Terex Aerial Work Platforms

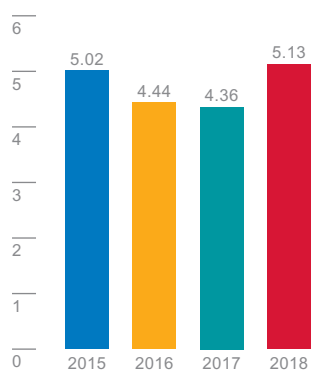
Terex AWP had a strong 2018: increasing production to meet higher customer demand; achieving 24% revenue growth; and improving operating margins from 8.2% to 10.2%. During 2018, our AWP team introduced five new products, including fuel efficient hybrid models and an expansion of our Xtra Capacity boom line. Through its Genie brand, Terex AWP continues to be an innovation leader in the aerials industry.

Terex Cranes

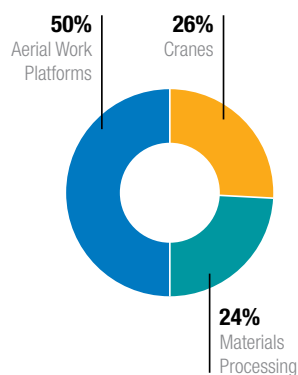
Terex Cranes had a challenging 2018 due largely to supply chain disruption as the global crane industry began to recover from a multi-year decline. This disruption primarily impacted our German mobile crane operation, and led to segment losses in each quarter of 2018. The segment was profitable

TEREX Financial Highlights from 2018:

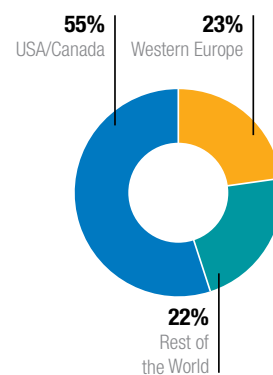
CONSOLIDATED NET SALES
(USD IN BILLIONS)



NET SALES BY SEGMENT



NET SALES BY GEOGRAPHY



in the fourth quarter on an adjusted basis as we improved parts availability and increased production to meet recovering demand.

Terex Cranes continues to invest in product innovation, introducing new products across its portfolio, including the 40 ton class pick and carry crane in Australia and the Optima utility aerial devices for the electrical distribution market.

Terex Materials Processing

Terex Materials Processing (MP) had another outstanding year in 2018 with revenue growth of 17.2% and operating margin improvement from 11.7% in 2017 to 13.3% in 2018. MP's core crushing and screening business grew strongly in all regions as global construction spending accelerated, and our material handling business also grew as scrap steel demand improved. New product development continued to differentiate our MP business in 2018 with new crushing and screening, environmental and material handling products. We made growth capital investments in this business in 2018 and will continue to invest in 2019 supporting its positive momentum globally. Prospects for MP overall remain bright as a result of healthy global non-residential construction, infrastructure investment and changing global environmental regulations.

Focus, Simplify, and Execute to Win

Our **Focus, Simplify, and Execute to Win** transformation strategy was introduced to analysts and investors at our December 2016 investor day. Our strategy is to 1) own specialized machinery businesses with superior fundamentals, 2) simplify the many factories and administrative systems we accumulated through a history of acquisitions, and 3) create transparency, accountability and process discipline in how we operate our businesses. During our investor day, we presented 2020 objectives of greater than 10% operating profit, 20% return on invested capital, and free cash flow generation greater than net income. We are on track to achieve these 2020 objectives.

Focus

The Focus element of our strategy is to invest in businesses with strong fundamentals allowing them to out-earn their cost of capital through economic cycles. These fundamentals include owning businesses with leading brands and market positions, customer-centric cultures, and innovative engineering capabilities. Each of our businesses must meet the cost of capital threshold of the Focus element of our strategy, and during our portfolio reviews if a business consistently falls below the threshold, with no clear path to out-earn our cost of capital in the short to medium term, we will examine strategic alternatives for that business.

For Terex, safety is an **absolute way of life**—whether you work for us, supply us, use our equipment, or receive our services.



All team members are **committed** to our **journey** to “Zero Harm” and are **responsible** to each other for continuous improvement in safety.

In the first quarter of 2019 we announced the sale of our Demag Mobile Cranes (DMC) business to a strategic buyer. DMC, based in Germany, has been an important part of Terex for many years, with dedicated team members supporting a business known for design innovation and high performance products. However, we determined that as a stand-alone business DMC was unlikely, within an acceptable period, to out-earn its cost of capital over the cycle. We also announced the rationalization of our North American mobile crane product line, exiting rough terrain crane production in Oklahoma City and continuing to serve the global market from our Italian rough terrain cranes factory, and exiting certain lower volume North American mobile crane products. This re-shaping of our mobile cranes portfolio is consistent with our strategy to Focus on businesses that provide the greatest return to our shareholders.

Simplify

We made significant strides in simplification during 2018. We consolidated and improved our financial reporting systems implementing a new common financial platform. Additionally, we invested in and upgraded our primary ERP system.

Execute to Win

The Execute to Win element of our strategy is to establish standard work processes, transparency and accountability in three priority areas of Commercial Excellence, Lifecycle Solutions and Strategic Sourcing.

Our Commercial Excellence priority involves creating process rigor in the customer-facing elements of our business including customer relationship management, pipeline management, sales organization management, and pricing analytics and transparency. During 2018, we largely completed the global introduction of our Commercial Excellence system. The system allows us to better focus on the most profitable opportunities, deploy our sales organization more efficiently, and better integrate the sales outlook with our factories to minimize production and working capital volatility.

In addition to these improvements, during the second half of the year we introduced the Terex Proven Sales Process (TPSP), which provides additional training and tools to our global sales professionals, and completed training of over 60% of those targeted team members.

Our Lifecycle Solutions transformation gained significant momentum during 2018 as we established a small organization of highly experienced professionals to drive Parts & Service improvement across the Company. We consolidated European logistics to Roosendaal, Netherlands, and are planning additional parts sub-warehouses to improve both cost and service. We are reorganizing how we distribute parts to improve both cost and service, and we are establishing more robust parts pricing analytics. We also established a Company-wide digital offerings initiative, including user data capture and analysis

Disciplined Capital Allocation Strategy

CAPITAL STRUCTURE

- 2.1x Net Debt to EBITDA



TRANSFORMATION INVESTMENTS

- Strategic Sourcing
- Commercial Excellence

CASH FROM OPERATIONS + DIVESTITURE PROCEEDS

- Process Driven
- Focused Portfolio

ORGANIC GROWTH INVESTMENTS

- Product and Service Development
- Manufacturing Capacity Expansion

EFFICIENT RETURN OF CAPITAL TO SHAREHOLDERS

- Dividends
- Share Repurchases

that will be available to enhance our customers' returns on capital invested in our equipment. This will become an increasing focus for Terex in the future.

Our Strategic Sourcing team made significant progress during 2018, beginning the implementation of new supply agreements with our supply chain. We anticipate meaningful net savings as we accelerate supplier transitions in 2019.

Disciplined Capital Allocation

During our December 2016 investor day, we also introduced our disciplined capital allocation strategy as an important element in driving ROIC to 20% by 2020.

Our first capital allocation step is to ensure our net debt/EBITDA is at an appropriate level, which we targeted at around 2.5x. We ended 2018 at approximately 2.1x, so 2018 capital was not allocated to debt reduction. The second element is to fund organic growth in our businesses primarily through working capital and capital expenditures. In 2018, we identified additional high return capital expenditures, which almost doubled from \$44 million in 2017 to \$83 million in 2018, excluding the acquisition of Northern Ireland properties that were under lease. The third element is investment in restructuring and transformation investments, primarily Strategic Sourcing, which will provide returns starting in 2019.

The final capital allocation step is to return capital to shareholders through dividends and share repurchases. We increased our annual dividend by 25% from \$0.32 to \$0.40, and repurchased approximately 11.4 million shares primarily utilizing cash from prior asset sales. Since December 2016, we have repurchased 37.1 million shares (around 35% of our outstanding shares). We believe that our shareholders are best served by a return of excess cash from asset sales and operations during our period of operating and portfolio transformation.

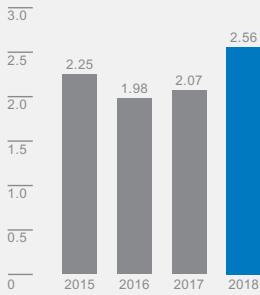
Terex made significant progress last year, the second year of our journey to becoming a high performance enterprise. I would like to thank all Terex team members for embracing our improvement strategy while simultaneously following the Terex Way Values. I would also like to thank our shareholders for their continued investment and interest in our Company.

Sincerely,

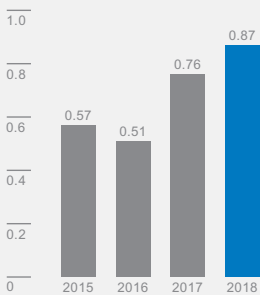
John L. Garrison
Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer



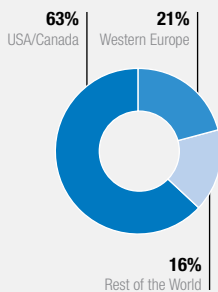
NET SALES
(USD IN BILLIONS)



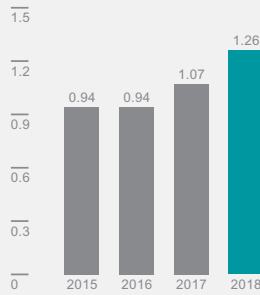
BACKLOG
(USD IN BILLIONS)



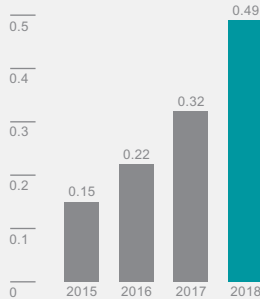
NET SALES BY GEOGRAPHY



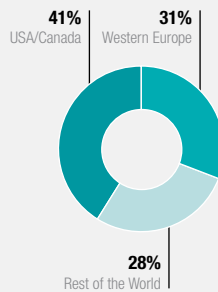
NET SALES
(USD IN BILLIONS)



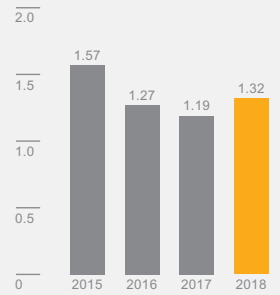
BACKLOG
(USD IN BILLIONS)



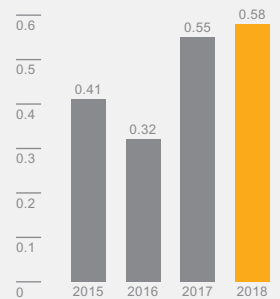
NET SALES BY GEOGRAPHY



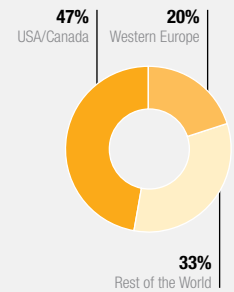
NET SALES
(USD IN BILLIONS)



BACKLOG
(USD IN BILLIONS)



NET SALES BY GEOGRAPHY



“During our investor day, we presented 2020 objectives of greater than 10% operating profit, 20% return on invested capital, and free cash flow generation greater than net income. We are on track to achieve these 2020 objectives.”



2018 Form 10-K
For the Year Ended December 31, 2018

UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, DC 20549

FORM 10-K

(Mark One)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
For the Fiscal Year Ended **December 31, 2018**

or

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15 (d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

Commission file number 1-10702

TEREX CORPORATION

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware

(State of Incorporation)

200 Nyala Farm Road, Westport, Connecticut

(Address of principal executive offices)

34-1531521

(IRS Employer Identification No.)

06880

(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: **(203) 222-7170**

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

COMMON STOCK, \$.01 PAR VALUE

(Title of Class)

NEW YORK STOCK EXCHANGE

(Name of Exchange on which Registered)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: **NONE**

Indicate by check mark if the Registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

YES NO

Indicate by check mark if the Registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Act.

YES NO

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports) and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.

YES NO

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files).

YES NO

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of Registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large Accelerated Filer Accelerated Filer Non-accelerated Filer
Smaller Reporting Company Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act).

YES NO

The aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity stock held by non-affiliates of the Registrant was approximately \$3,721 million based on the last sale price on June 29, 2018.

Number of outstanding shares of common stock: 70.4 million as of February 20, 2019.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE:

Portions of the Terex Corporation Proxy Statement to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days after the year covered by this Form 10-K with respect to the 2019 Annual Meeting of Stockholders are incorporated by reference into Part III hereof.

As used in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, unless otherwise indicated, Terex Corporation, together with its consolidated subsidiaries, is referred to as “Terex,” the “Registrant,” “us,” “we,” “our” or the “Company.” This Annual Report generally speaks as of December 31, 2018, unless specifically noted otherwise.

Forward-Looking Information

Certain information in this Annual Report includes forward-looking statements (within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995) regarding future events or our future financial performance that involve certain contingencies and uncertainties, including those discussed below in the section entitled “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – Contingencies and Uncertainties.” In addition, when included in this Annual Report or in documents incorporated herein by reference, the words “may,” “expects,” “should,” “intends,” “anticipates,” “believes,” “plans,” “projects,” “estimates” and the negatives thereof and analogous or similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. However, the absence of these words does not mean that the statement is not forward-looking. We have based these forward-looking statements on current expectations and projections about future events. These statements are not guarantees of future performance. Such statements are inherently subject to a variety of risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those reflected in such forward-looking statements. Such risks and uncertainties, many of which are beyond our control, include, among others:

- our business is cyclical and weak general economic conditions affect the sales of our products and financial results;
- changes in import/export regulatory regimes and the escalation of global trade conflicts could continue to negatively impact sales of our products and our financial results;
- our financial results could be adversely impacted by the United Kingdom’s (“U.K.”) departure from the European Union (“E.U.”);
- our need to comply with restrictive covenants contained in our debt agreements;
- our ability to generate sufficient cash flow to service our debt obligations and operate our business;
- our ability to access the capital markets to raise funds and provide liquidity;
- our business is sensitive to government spending;
- our business is highly competitive and is affected by our cost structure, pricing, product initiatives and other actions taken by competitors;
- our retention of key management personnel;
- the financial condition of suppliers and customers, and their continued access to capital;
- exposure from providing financing and credit support for some of our customers;
- we may experience losses in excess of recorded reserves;
- we are dependent upon third-party suppliers, making us vulnerable to supply shortages and price increases;
- our business is global and subject to changes in exchange rates between currencies, commodity price changes, regional economic conditions and trade restrictions;
- our operations are subject to a number of potential risks that arise from operating a multinational business, including compliance with changing regulatory environments, the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and other similar laws, and political instability;
- a material disruption to one of our significant facilities;
- possible work stoppages and other labor matters;
- compliance with changing laws and regulations, particularly environmental and tax laws and regulations;
- litigation, product liability claims, intellectual property claims, class action lawsuits and other liabilities;
- our ability to comply with an injunction and related obligations imposed by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”);
- disruption or breach in our information technology systems and storage of sensitive data;
- our ability to successfully implement our Execute to Win strategy; and
- other factors.

Actual events or our actual future results may differ materially from any forward-looking statement due to these and other risks, uncertainties and significant factors. The forward-looking statements contained herein speak only as of the date of this Annual Report and the forward-looking statements contained in documents incorporated herein by reference speak only as of the date of the respective documents. We expressly disclaim any obligation or undertaking to release publicly any updates or revisions to any forward-looking statement contained or incorporated by reference in this Annual Report to reflect any change in our expectations with regard thereto or any change in events, conditions or circumstances on which any such statement is based.

TEREX CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES

Index to Annual Report on Form 10-K

For the Year Ended December 31, 2018

	<u>PART I</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
<u>Item 1.</u>	<u>Business</u>	<u>4</u>
<u>Item 1A.</u>	<u>Risk Factors</u>	<u>16</u>
<u>Item 1B.</u>	<u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u>	<u>23</u>
<u>Item 2.</u>	<u>Properties</u>	<u>24</u>
<u>Item 3.</u>	<u>Legal Proceedings</u>	<u>24</u>
<u>Item 4.</u>	<u>Mine Safety Disclosure</u>	<u>24</u>
 <u>PART II</u> 		
<u>Item 5.</u>	<u>Market for the Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u>	<u>25</u>
<u>Item 6.</u>	<u>Selected Financial Data</u>	<u>27</u>
<u>Item 7.</u>	<u>Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	<u>28</u>
<u>Item 7A.</u>	<u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>	<u>50</u>
<u>Item 8.</u>	<u>Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u>	<u>52</u>
<u>Item 9.</u>	<u>Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>	<u>52</u>
<u>Item 9A.</u>	<u>Controls and Procedures</u>	<u>52</u>
<u>Item 9B.</u>	<u>Other Information</u>	<u>53</u>
 <u>PART III</u> 		
<u>Item 10.</u>	<u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>	<u>53</u>
<u>Item 11.</u>	<u>Executive Compensation</u>	<u>53</u>
<u>Item 12.</u>	<u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u>	<u>54</u>
<u>Item 13.</u>	<u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u>	<u>54</u>
<u>Item 14.</u>	<u>Principal Accountant Fees and Services</u>	<u>54</u>
 <u>PART IV</u> 		
<u>Item 15.</u>	<u>Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules</u>	<u>55</u>
<u>Item 16.</u>	<u>Form 10-K Summary</u>	<u>57</u>

PART I

ITEM 1. BUSINESS

GENERAL

Our Company was incorporated in Delaware in October 1986 as Terex U.S.A., Inc. Since that time, we have changed significantly, and much of this change has been historically accomplished through acquisitions and managing our portfolio of companies by divestiture of non-core businesses and products. Today, Terex is a global manufacturer of aerial work platforms, cranes and materials processing machinery. We design, build and support products used in construction, maintenance, manufacturing, energy, minerals and materials management applications. Our products are manufactured in North and South America, Europe, Australia and Asia and sold worldwide. We engage with customers through all stages of the product life cycle, from initial specification and financing to parts and service support. We continue to focus on becoming an industry leading operating company.

We manage and report our business in the following segments: (i) Aerial Work Platforms (“AWP”); (ii) Cranes; and (iii) Material Processing (“MP”).

Further information about our industry and reportable segments appears in Part II, Item 7. – “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and Note B – “Business Segment Information” in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

AERIAL WORK PLATFORMS

Our AWP segment designs, manufactures, services and markets aerial work platform equipment, telehandlers and light towers. Products include portable material lifts, portable aerial work platforms, trailer-mounted articulating booms, self-propelled articulating and telescopic booms, scissor lifts, telehandlers and trailer-mounted light towers, as well as their related components and replacement parts. Customers use these products to construct and maintain industrial, commercial and residential buildings and facilities and for other commercial operations, as well as in a wide range of infrastructure projects. We market aerial work platform products principally under the Terex[®] and Genie[®] brand names.

AWP has the following significant manufacturing operations:

- Aerial work platform equipment is manufactured in Redmond and Moses Lake, Washington, Rock Hill, South Carolina, Umbertide, Italy and Changzhou, China;
- Telehandlers are manufactured in Oklahoma City, Oklahoma and Umbertide, Italy; and
- Trailer-mounted light towers, trailer-mounted booms and self-propelled aerials are manufactured in Rock Hill, South Carolina.

We have a parts and logistics center located in North Bend, Washington for our aerial work platform equipment. Additionally, a portion of our aerial work platform parts business is conducted at a shared Terex facility in Southaven, Mississippi. Our European, Asian Pacific and Latin American parts and logistics operations are conducted through outsourced facilities.

CRANES

Our Cranes segment designs, manufactures, services, refurbishes and markets mobile telescopic cranes (all terrain cranes, rough terrain cranes, truck-mounted cranes (boom trucks), truck cranes, and pick and carry cranes), lattice boom crawler cranes, tower cranes and utility equipment, as well as their related components and replacement parts. Customers use these products primarily for construction, repair and maintenance of commercial buildings, manufacturing facilities, energy related projects, construction and maintenance of utility and telecommunication lines, tree trimming, certain construction and foundation drilling applications and a wide range of infrastructure projects. We market our Cranes products principally under the Terex® and Demag® brand names. Cranes has the following significant manufacturing operations:

- Rough terrain cranes are manufactured in Crespellano, Italy and Oklahoma City, Oklahoma;
- All-terrain cranes are manufactured in Zweibrücken, Germany;
- Truck cranes and truck-mounted cranes are manufactured in Oklahoma City, Oklahoma;
- Tower cranes are manufactured in Fontanafredda, Italy;
- Lattice boom crawler cranes are manufactured in Oklahoma City, Oklahoma and Zweibrücken, Germany;
- Pick and carry cranes are manufactured in Brisbane, Australia; and
- Utility products are manufactured in Watertown and Huron, South Dakota and Betim, Brazil.

We also provide service and support for utility and aerial products in the U.S. through a network of service branches and field service operations. We have announced plans to exit and sell our utility hot lines tools business in Betim, Brazil.

We have a minority interest in a Chinese company which manufactures truck cranes and truck-mounted cranes in China.

MATERIALS PROCESSING

Our MP segment designs, manufactures and markets materials processing and specialty equipment, including crushers, washing systems, screens, apron feeders, material handlers, wood processing, biomass and recycling equipment, concrete mixer trucks and concrete pavers, and their related components and replacement parts. Customers use these products in construction, infrastructure and recycling projects, in various quarrying and mining applications, as well as in landscaping and biomass production industries, material handling applications, and in building roads and bridges. We market our MP products principally under the Terex®, Powerscreen®, Fuchs®, EvoQuip®, Canica®, Cedarrapids®, CBI™, Simplicity®, Terex Ecotec®, Terex Finlay®, Terex Washing Systems, Terex MPS, Terex Jaques®, Terex Advance®, Terex Conveying Systems and Terex Bid-Well® brand names and business lines.

MP has the following significant manufacturing operations:

- Mobile crushers, mobile screens, track conveyors and washing systems are manufactured in Omagh and Dungannon, Northern Ireland;
- Mobile crushers, mobile screens, base crushers, base screens, modular and wheeled crushing and screening plants, track conveyors and washing systems are manufactured in Hosur, India;
- Modular, mobile and static crushing and screening equipment and base crushers are manufactured in Oklahoma City, Oklahoma;
- Static crushers and screens are manufactured in Subang Jaya, Malaysia;
- Crushing and screening equipment is manufactured in Durand, Michigan;
- Static and mobile crushers are manufactured in Coalville, England;
- Fabrications, sub-assemblies and steel kits are manufactured in Ballymoney, Northern Ireland;
- Wood processing, biomass and recycling equipment systems are manufactured in Newton, New Hampshire, and Dungannon, Northern Ireland.
- Material handlers are manufactured in Bad Schönborn, Germany;
- Concrete pavers are manufactured in Canton, South Dakota; and
- Front discharge concrete mixer trucks are manufactured in Fort Wayne, Indiana.

We have North American distribution centers in Louisville, Kentucky and Southaven, Mississippi and service centers in Australia, Thailand, Turkey and Malaysia.

OTHER

We may assist customers in their rental, leasing and acquisition of our products through Terex Financial Services (“TFS”). TFS uses its equipment financing experience to provide financing solutions to our customers who purchase our equipment. TFS continually evaluates the level to which it provides direct customer financing versus utilizing third party funding to meet its business objectives.

In the United States and on a limited basis in China, TFS originates and services financing transactions directly with end-user customers, distributors and rental companies. Most of the transactions are fixed and floating rate loans; however, TFS also provides sales-type leases, operating leases and rentals. In the normal course of business, loans and leases are sold to third party financial institutions. Globally, TFS facilitates financing transactions directly between our customers and third party financial institutions. In addition, wholesale financing may be arranged between dealers and distributors who sell our equipment and financial institutions with which TFS has established relationships.

TFS continually monitors used equipment values of Terex equipment in the secondary market sales channels for all of our equipment categories. This provides a basis to project future values of equipment for the underwriting of leases or loans. These secondary market sales channels are also used for re-marketing any equipment which is returned at end of lease, or is repossessed in case of a customer default. When equipment is received, TFS uses the resale channel which maximizes proceeds and/or mitigates risk for Terex and our funding partners.

DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS

Material Handling and Port Solutions (“MHPS”)

On January 4, 2017, we completed the disposition of our MHPS business (the “Disposition”) to Konecranes Plc (“Konecranes”). The MHPS business sold constituted the entirety of one of our previous reportable segments and comprised two of our six previous reporting units, represented a significant portion of our revenues and assets, and is therefore accounted for as a discontinued operation for all periods presented. The Disposition represented a significant strategic shift in our business away from universal, process, mobile harbor and ship-to-shore cranes that had a major effect on our operating results.

See Note D – “Discontinued Operations and Other Divestitures” in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further information regarding the Disposition and our discontinued operations.

SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

On February 22, 2019, we entered into an Asset and Stock Purchase Agreement (the “ASPA”) with Tadano Ltd. (“Tadano”). Pursuant to the ASPA, we are selling our Demag[®] mobile cranes business to Tadano for an enterprise value of \$215 million (the “Transaction”). The consideration is being paid in cash and the cash received will be net of indebtedness. The purchase price is subject to post-closing adjustments based upon the level of net working capital and cash and debt in the Demag[®] mobile cranes business at the closing date. The products to be divested are our Demag[®] all terrain cranes and large lattice boom crawler cranes. The Transaction, which is subject to governmental regulatory approvals and other customary closing conditions, is targeted to close in mid-2019. In addition to selling our Demag[®] mobile cranes business, we will exit the North American mobile crane product lines manufactured in our Oklahoma City facility.

As a result, we realigned certain operations formerly part of our Cranes segment. For financial reporting periods beginning on or after January 1, 2019, our utilities business will be consolidated within our AWP segment, our pick and carry cranes business will be consolidated within our MP segment and our rough terrain and tower cranes businesses will be consolidated within Corporate. Prior period reportable segment information will be adjusted in succeeding periods to reflect the realignment of our operations.

BUSINESS STRATEGY

Terex is a specialized manufacturer of capital equipment and related services. Our goal is to design, manufacture and market equipment and services that provide superior life-cycle return on invested capital to our customers (“Customer ROIC”). Customer ROIC is a key focus of our organization and is central to our ability to generate returns for investors.

We operate our business based on our value system, “The Terex Way.” The Terex Way values shape the culture of our Company and reflect our collective commitment to what it means to be a part of Terex. The Terex Way is based on six key values:

- Integrity: Integrity reflects honesty, ethics, transparency and accountability. We are committed to maintaining high ethical standards in all of our business dealings and we never sacrifice our integrity for profit.
- Respect: Respect incorporates concern for safety, health, teamwork, diversity, inclusion and performance. We treat all our team members, customers and suppliers with respect and dignity.
- Improvement: Improvement encompasses quality, problem-solving systems, a continuous improvement culture and collaboration. We continuously search for new and better ways of doing things, focusing on continuous improvement and the elimination of waste.
- Servant Leadership: Servant leadership requires service to others, humility, authenticity and leading by example. We work to serve the needs of our customers, investors and team members.
- Courage: Courage entails willingness to take risks, responsibility, action and empowerment. We have the courage to make a difference even when it is difficult.
- Citizenship: Citizenship means social responsibility and environmental stewardship. We comply with all laws, respect all people’s values and cultures, and are good global, national and local citizens.

During 2016, Terex began implementing a strategic transformation that has three principal elements:

1. *Focus* the portfolio on businesses best positioned to generate returns above the cost of capital through the cycle.
2. *Simplify* company structure, systems and footprint to improve efficiency and enhance global competitiveness.
3. *Execute to Win*, driving process discipline, execution rigor, and accountability in core processes.

The “Focus” element of this strategy concentrated our business portfolio in product categories where we are among the market leaders. Where we were not among the market leaders our strategy has been to either divest those product lines or pursue a business strategy which we believe will enable us to become a market leader. Work related to this strategic theme involved review of all businesses in the portfolio from the perspectives of market attractiveness and competitive position. Several portfolio actions were taken as a result, including the sale of our former MHPS segment and sale of certain of our former Construction segment product lines. Though the original objectives have been met, the principles on which the focus element was based will continue to be applied to our Company’s business portfolio. Businesses that do not lead in their markets or do not achieve reasonable return expectations will be reviewed. Meanwhile, businesses that do lead and do deliver attractive returns will be candidates for additional investment.

The “Simplify” element of the Terex strategy is centered on complexity reduction and cost management. Historically, Terex has grown through acquisitions and our businesses were generally operated autonomously. This resulted in a complex legal entity structure, multiple financial systems, and high organizational complexity. As part of our transformational strategy, we are addressing these issues and are implementing strategic initiatives to simplify our structure, footprint and processes. We are working to flatten and streamline the organization. We have undertaken finance initiatives to simplify the way that we measure and manage the Company day-to-day. We also simplified the Company’s manufacturing footprint by reducing the number of production facilities, sharing facilities across businesses, and driving aggressive productivity improvement within the facilities we operate. We operate capital goods businesses that must be efficiently managed in order to remain competitive and the definition of what it means to be efficient is constantly changing. Continued refinement of business processes and the effective deployment to modern technology are both important to the ongoing simplification of our Company.

The third major theme of the Terex strategy is Execute to Win, which is a focus on three key management processes: Talent development, strategy development and deployment, and operational excellence. Execute to Win represents a major change in the philosophy of our Company in terms of where and how work is done. Our goal is to become operationally excellent, balancing desire for business autonomy with the need for overall efficiency and relying on process excellence as a critical enabler of both business and company performance. We are implementing three specific near-term transformational priorities in our Execute to Win initiatives.

1. Lifecycle Solutions are comprehensive solutions that include our equipment and other offerings such as financing, spare parts, technical and repair services, operator training, and technology solutions that drive Customer ROIC.
2. Commercial Excellence is about driving process discipline and execution in our commercial operations, such as sales, pricing, marketing, and sales support.
3. Strategic Sourcing will involve implementing a standard, Terex-wide strategic sourcing process that will help us leverage our spending, thereby achieving lower costs from suppliers.

Each of these activities is being managed as a company-wide priority, with leadership from the center and support from within Terex businesses. Implementation involves a wide-ranging set of actions that are intended to deliver step-change performance improvement. These actions appropriately balance the unique needs of specific businesses with overall potential for efficiency and for leverage on investments. Our long-term financial plan includes major contributions in these three areas as well as improved processes that will become foundational drivers for differentiating Terex in the years ahead.

Capital allocation is an important part of our overall strategy. We view capital allocation priorities (in order) as follows:

1. Maintain an optimal capital structure (~2.5 x average net debt to EBITDA over the cycle)
2. Organic growth investments (product & service development, maintenance capex, geographic expansion)
3. Restructuring investments (transformation initiatives, general & administrative cost reduction, footprint rationalization)
4. Efficient return of capital to shareholders (dividends and share repurchases)

During 2018, we returned \$455 million to shareholders in the form of dividends and share repurchases.

PRODUCTS

AERIAL WORK PLATFORMS

AERIAL WORK PLATFORMS. Aerial work platform equipment position workers and materials easily and quickly to elevated work areas, enhancing safety and productivity at height. These products have been developed as alternatives to scaffolding and ladders. We offer a variety of aerial lifts that are categorized into six product families: portable material lifts; portable aerial work platforms; trailer-mounted articulating booms; self-propelled articulating and self-propelled telescopic booms; and scissor lifts.

- Portable material lifts are used primarily indoors in the construction, industrial and theatrical markets.
- Portable aerial work platforms are used primarily indoors in a variety of markets to perform overhead maintenance.
- Trailer-mounted articulating booms are used both indoors and outdoors. They provide versatile reach, and they have the ability to be towed between job sites.
- Self-propelled articulating booms are primarily used in construction and industrial applications, both indoors and outdoors. They feature lifting versatility with up, out and over position capabilities to access difficult to reach overhead areas.
- Self-propelled telescopic booms are used outdoors in commercial and industrial construction, as well as highway and bridge maintenance projects.
- Scissor lifts are used in indoor and outdoor applications in a variety of construction, industrial and commercial settings.

TELEHANDLERS. Telehandlers move and place materials on residential and commercial construction sites and are used in the energy and infrastructure industries.

LIGHT TOWERS. Trailer-mounted light towers are used primarily to light work areas for construction, entertainment, emergency assistance and security during nighttime or low light applications.

CRANES

We offer a wide variety of cranes, including mobile telescopic cranes, lattice boom crawler cranes, tower cranes, and utility equipment.

MOBILE TELESCOPIC CRANES. Mobile telescopic cranes are used primarily for industrial applications, in commercial and public works construction, and in maintenance applications to lift equipment or material. We offer a complete line of mobile telescopic cranes, including rough terrain cranes, truck cranes, truck-mounted cranes (boom trucks), all terrain cranes and pick and carry cranes.

- Rough terrain cranes move materials and equipment on rugged or uneven terrain and are often located on a single construction or work site for long periods. Rough terrain cranes cannot be driven on highways (other than in Italy) and accordingly must be transported by truck to the work site.
- Truck cranes have two cabs and can travel rapidly from job site to job site at highway speeds. Truck cranes are often used for multiple local jobs, primarily in urban or suburban areas.
- Truck-mounted cranes (boom trucks). We manufacture telescopic boom cranes and articulated hydraulic cranes for mounting on a commercial truck chassis. Truck-mounted cranes are used primarily in the construction and maintenance industries to lift equipment or materials to various heights. Boom trucks are generally lighter and have less lifting capacity than truck cranes, and are used for many of the same applications when lower lifting capacities are sufficient. An advantage of a boom truck is that the equipment or material to be lifted by the crane can be transported by the truck, which can travel at highway speeds. Applications include delivery of building materials and the installation of commercial air conditioners and other roof-mounted equipment, and the erection of transmission towers and substation equipment in the electrical grids.
- All-terrain cranes are a cross between rough terrain and truck cranes, and are designed to travel across both rough terrain and highways.
- Pick and carry cranes are designed for a wide variety of applications, including use at mine sites, large fabrication yards, building and construction sites and in machinery maintenance and installation. They combine high road speed with all-terrain capability.

LATTICE BOOM CRAWLER CRANES. Lattice boom crawler and lattice boom pedestal cranes are designed to lift material on rough terrain. The boom is made of tubular steel sections, which, together with the base unit, are transported to and erected at a construction site. Applications include infrastructure building, wind turbine erection, construction of nuclear power and petrochemical plants and heavy lifting within oil refineries and the construction industry.

TOWER CRANES. Tower cranes are often used in urban areas where space is constrained and in long-term or very high building sites. Tower cranes lift construction material and place the material at the point of use. We produce the following types of tower cranes:

- Self-erecting tower cranes unfold from sections and can be trailer mounted; certain larger models have a telescopic tower and folding jib. These cranes can be assembled on site in a few hours. Applications include residential and small commercial construction.
- Hammerhead tower cranes have a tower and a horizontal jib assembled from sections. The tower extends above the jib into an A-frame to which suspension cables supporting the jib are attached. These cranes are assembled on-site in one to three days depending on height, and can increase in height with the project.
- Flat top tower cranes have a tower and a horizontal jib assembled from sections. There is no A-frame above the jib, which is self-supporting and consists of reinforced jib sections. These cranes are assembled on-site in one to two days, and can increase in height with the project.
- Luffing jib tower cranes have a tower and an angled jib assembled from sections. There is one A-frame above the jib to which suspension cables supporting the jib are attached. Unlike other tower cranes, there is no trolley to control linear movement of the load, which is accomplished by changing the jib angle. These cranes are assembled on-site in two to three days, and can increase in height with the project.

UTILITY EQUIPMENT. Our utility products include digger derricks, auger drills and insulated aerial devices. These products are used by electric utilities, tree care companies, telecommunications and cable companies, and the related construction industries, as well as by government organizations.

- Digger derricks are insulated products used to dig holes, hoist and set utility poles, as well as lift transformers and other materials at job sites near energized power lines. Auger drills are used to dig holes for utility poles or construction foundations requiring larger diameter holes in difficult soil conditions.
- Insulated aerial devices are used to elevate workers and material to work areas at the top of utility poles near energized transmission and distribution lines and for trimming trees near energized electrical lines, as well as for miscellaneous purposes such as sign maintenance.

SERVICES. We offer a range of services for aerial work platform and utility equipment consisting of inspections, preventative maintenance, general repairs, reconditioning, refurbishment, modernization and spare parts, as well as consultancy and training services. Our services are provided on our own products and on third-party products and related equipment.

MATERIALS PROCESSING

Materials processing equipment is used in processing aggregate materials for building applications and is also used in the quarrying, mining, demolition, recycling, landscaping and biomass production industries. Our materials processing equipment includes crushers, screens and feeders, washing systems as well as wood and biomass chippers.

We manufacture a range of jaw, impactor (both horizontal and vertical shaft) and cone crushers, as well as base crushers for integration within mobile, modular and static plants.

- Jaw crushers are used for crushing larger rock, primarily at the quarry face or on recycling duties. Applications include hard rock, sand and gravel and recycled materials. Cone crushers are used in secondary and tertiary applications to reduce a number of materials, including quarry rock and riverbed gravel.
- Horizontal shaft impactors are primary and secondary crushers. They are typically applied to reduce soft to medium hard materials, as well as recycled materials. Vertical shaft impactors are secondary and tertiary crushers that reduce material utilizing various rotor configurations and are highly adaptable to any application.

Our screening and feeder equipment includes:

- Heavy duty inclined and horizontal screens and feeders, which are used in low to high tonnage applications and are available as either stationary or heavy-duty mobile equipment. Screens are used in all phases of plant design from handling quarried material to fine screening. Dry screening is used to process materials such as sand, gravel, quarry rock, coal, ore, construction and demolition waste, soil, compost and wood chips.
- Feeders are used to unload materials from hoppers and bulk material storage at controlled rates. They are available for applications ranging from primary feed hoppers to fine material bin unloading. Our range includes apron feeders, grizzly feeders and pan feeders.

Washing system products include mobile and static wash plants incorporating separation, washing, scrubbing, dewatering and stockpiling. We manufacture mobile and stationary rinsing screens, scrubbing systems, sand screw dewaterers, bucket-wheel dewaterers, water management systems, hydrocyclone plants for efficient silt extraction and a range of stockpiling conveyors. Washing systems operate in the aggregates, recycling, mining and industrial sands segments.

Wood processing, biomass and recycling equipment includes shredders, grinders, trommels, chippers, compost turners and specialty systems. This equipment is used in, among other things, recycling, wood energy, green waste/construction, demolition recycling industries and pulp and paper.

We manufacture a range of conveyors which include tracked mobile conveyors. Conveyors are mechanical machines used to transport and stockpile materials such as aggregates and minerals after processing.

SPECIALTY EQUIPMENT. We manufacture material handlers, concrete mixer trucks and concrete pavers.

- Material handlers are designed for handling logs, scrap, recycling and other bulky materials with clamshell, magnet or grapple attachments.
- Concrete mixer trucks are machines with a large revolving drum in which cement is mixed with other materials to make concrete. We offer models with custom chassis with configurations from three to seven axes.
- Our concrete pavers are used to finish bridges, concrete streets, highways and airport surfaces.

BACKLOG

Our backlog as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 was as follows:

	December 31,	
	2018	2017
	(in millions)	
AWP	\$ 867.9	\$ 763.0
Cranes	583.3	550.4
MP	490.5	317.7
Total	<u>\$ 1,941.7</u>	<u>\$ 1,631.1</u>

We define backlog as firm orders that are expected to be filled within one year, although there can be no assurance that all such backlog orders will be filled within that time. Our backlog orders represent primarily new equipment orders. Parts orders are generally filled on an as-ordered basis.

Our management views backlog as one of many indicators of the performance of our business. Because many variables can cause changes in backlog and these changes may or may not be of any significance, we consequently view backlog as an important, but not necessarily determinative, indicator of future results.

Our overall backlog amounts at December 31, 2018 increased \$310.6 million from our backlog amounts at December 31, 2017, primarily due to higher orders across all business segments. The negative impact of foreign exchange rate changes on 2018 backlog was approximately 3% when compared to 2017.

AWP segment backlog at December 31, 2018 increased approximately 14% from our backlog amounts at December 31, 2017. This increase from the prior year was driven primarily by higher orders in North America and Asia.

Cranes segment backlog at December 31, 2018 increased approximately 6% from our backlog amounts at December 31, 2017. This increase from the prior year was driven primarily by higher orders in our Utilities business. The negative impact of foreign exchange rate changes on 2018 backlog was approximately 2% when compared to 2017.

MP segment backlog at December 31, 2018 increased approximately 54% from our backlog amounts at December 31, 2017. This increase from the prior year was driven primarily by increased demand for crushing and screening products globally and concrete mixer trucks in North America. Foreign exchange negatively impacted 2018 backlog by approximately 6% when compared to 2017.

DISTRIBUTION

We distribute our products through a global network of dealers, rental companies, major accounts and direct sales to customers.

AERIAL WORK PLATFORMS

Our aerial work platform, telehandler and light tower products are distributed principally through a global network of rental companies and independent distributors. We employ sales representatives who service these channel partners from offices located throughout the world.

CRANES

We market our crane products globally, optimizing assorted channel marketing systems, including a distribution network and a direct sales force. We have direct sales, primarily to specialized crane rental companies, in certain crane markets such as Australia, Singapore, the United Kingdom, Germany, Spain, Belgium, the Netherlands, Italy, France, Scandinavia, the Middle East and China to offer comprehensive service and support to customers. Distribution via a distributor network is often utilized in other geographic areas, including the United States and Canada where we also sell directly to key accounts.

We sell utility equipment to the utility and municipal markets through a direct sales model in certain territories and through independent distributors in North America. Outside of North America, independent distributors sell our utility equipment directly to customers.

MATERIALS PROCESSING

We distribute our products through a global network of independent distributors, rental companies, major accounts and direct sales to customers.

RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT AND ENGINEERING

We maintain engineering staff primarily at our manufacturing locations to conduct research, development and engineering for site-specific products. We have also established competency centers that support entire segments from single locations in certain fields such as control systems. Our businesses also assess global trends to understand future needs of our customers and help us decide which technologies to implement in future development projects. In addition, our engineering center in India supports our engineering teams worldwide through new product design, existing product design improvement and development of products for local markets. Continually monitoring our materials, manufacturing and engineering costs is essential to identify possible savings, then leverage those savings to improve our competitiveness and our customers' return on investment. Our research, development and engineering expenses are primarily incurred to develop (i) additional applications and extensions of our existing product lines to meet customer needs and take advantage of growth opportunities, and (ii) customer responsive enhancements and continuous cost improvements of existing products.

Our engineering focus mirrors the business priorities of delivering customer responsive solutions, growing in developing markets, complying with evolving regulatory standards in our global markets and applying our lean manufacturing principles by standardizing products, rationalizing components and strategically aligning with select global suppliers. Our engineering teams in China and India represent our commitment to engineering products for developing markets. They take equipment technology from the developed markets and translate it to appropriate technology for developing markets using the experience and cultural understanding of engineering teams native to those markets.

Product change driven by new regulations continues to be a focus of the Company, including the newest diesel engine emission reduction program introduced in Europe, known as Stage V, which is driving further engine emissions related product development and introduction in 2019. Product innovation has become a core element of our growth strategy. We have re-invigorated and increased our emphasis on creating new models and meeting the demands of our customers. Robust product development pipelines are in place, which we expect will continue to bring new, differentiated products to the market in the years ahead. We have also focused on producing more cost-effective product solutions across various segments.

We will continue our commitment to appropriate levels of research, development and engineering spending in order to meet our customer needs, uphold competitive functionality of our products and maintain regulatory compliance in all the markets we serve.

MATERIALS

Information regarding principal materials, components and commodities and any risks associated with these items are included in Part II, Item 7A. – “Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk – Commodities Risk.”

COMPETITION

We face a competitive global manufacturing market for all of our products. We compete with other manufacturers based on many factors, particularly price, performance and product reliability. We generally operate under a best value strategy, where we attempt to offer our customers products that are designed to improve customers' return on invested capital. However, in some instances, customers may prefer the pricing, performance or reliability aspects of a competitor's product despite our product pricing or performance. We do not have a single competitor across all business segments. The following table shows the primary competitors for our products in the following categories:

<u>BUSINESS SEGMENT</u>	<u>PRODUCTS</u>	<u>PRIMARY COMPETITORS</u>
Aerial Work Platforms	Portable Material Lifts and Portable Aerial Work Platforms	Oshkosh (JLG), Vestil, Sumner and Wesco
	Boom Lifts	Oshkosh (JLG), Haulotte, Linamar (Skyjack), Xtreme/Tanfield (Snorkel), JCB and Aichi
	Scissor Lifts	Oshkosh (JLG), Linamar (Skyjack), Haulotte, Manitou and Xtreme/Tanfield (Snorkel), JCB and Dingli
	Telehandlers	Oshkosh (JLG, Skytrak, Caterpillar and Lull brands), JCB, CNH, Merlo and Manitou (Gehl)
	Trailer-mounted Light Towers	Allmand Bros., Generac, Wacker Neuson and Doosan
Cranes	Mobile Telescopic Cranes	Liebherr, Manitowoc (Grove), Tadano-Faun, Link-Belt, XCMG, Kato, Zoomlion and Sany
	Tower Cranes	Liebherr, Manitowoc (Potain), Comansa, Jaso, Zoomlion, XCMG and Wolffkran
	Lattice Boom Crawler Cranes	Manitowoc, Link-Belt, Liebherr, Sennebogen, Hitachi, Kobelco, XCMG, Zoomlion, Fushun and Sany
	Truck-Mounted Cranes	Manitowoc (National Crane), Altec and Manitex
	Utility Equipment	Altec and Time Manufacturing
Materials Processing	Crushing & Screening Equipment	Metso, Astec Industries, Sandvik, McCloskey, Kleemann, Keesstrack and Rubble Master
	Washing Systems	McLanahan, Astec Industries and CDE Global, Superior and Phoenix Process Equipment
	Wood Processing, Biomass and Recycling Equipment	Vermeer, Bandit, Morbark, Astec Industries, Doppstadt, Komptech and Eggersmann
	Conveyors	Telestack, Edge, Superior, MGL, Easystack and McCloskey
	Material Handlers	Liebherr, Sennebogen and Caterpillar
	Concrete Pavers	Gomaco, Wirtgen, Power Curbers, Guntert & Zimmerman and Allen Equipment
	Concrete Mixer Trucks	Oshkosh, Kimble and Continental Manufacturing and McNeilus

MAJOR CUSTOMERS

None of our customers individually accounted for more than 10% of our consolidated net sales in 2018. In 2018, our largest customer accounted for less than 5% of our consolidated net sales and our top ten customers in the aggregate accounted for less than 25% of our consolidated net sales. A material portion of AWP net sales are to national rental companies.

EMPLOYEES

As of December 31, 2018, we had approximately 11,700 employees; including approximately 5,600 employees in the U.S. Approximately one percent of our employees in the U.S. are represented by labor unions. Outside of the U.S., we enter into employment contracts and collective agreements in those countries in which such relationships are mandatory or customary. The provisions of these agreements correspond in each case with the required or customary terms in the subject jurisdiction. We generally consider our relations with our employees to be good.

PATENTS, LICENSES AND TRADEMARKS

We use proprietary materials such as patents, trademarks, trade secrets and trade names in our operations and take actions to protect these rights.

We use several significant trademarks and trade names, most notably the Terex[®], Genie[®], Powerscreen[®], Demag[®] and Fuchs[®] trademarks. The other trademarks and trade names that we use include registered trademarks of Terex Corporation or its subsidiaries. Demag[®] is a registered trademark of Demag IP Holdings GmbH, which is a joint venture owned 50% by Terex and 50% by Konecranes.

We have many patents that we use in connection with our operations and most of our products contain some proprietary technology. Many of these patents and related proprietary technology are important to the production of particular products; however, overall, our patents, taken together, are not material to our business or our overall financial results.

Currently, we are engaged in various legal proceedings with respect to intellectual property rights. While the outcome of these matters cannot be predicted with certainty, we believe the outcome of such matters will not have a material adverse effect, individually or in aggregate, on our business or operating performance. For more detail, see Item 3 – “Legal Proceedings.”

SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS

As part of The Terex Way, we are committed to providing a safe and healthy environment for our team members, and strive to provide quality products that are safe to use and operate in an environmentally conscious and respectful manner.

We generate hazardous and non-hazardous wastes in the normal course of our manufacturing operations. As a result, we are subject to a wide range of environmental laws and regulations. All of our employees are required to obey all applicable health, safety and environmental laws and regulations and must observe the proper safety rules and environmental practices in work situations. These laws and regulations govern actions that may have adverse environmental effects, such as discharges to air and water, and require compliance with certain practices when handling and disposing of hazardous and non-hazardous wastes. These laws and regulations would also impose liability for the costs of, and damages resulting from, cleaning up sites, past spills, disposals and other releases of hazardous substances, should any such events occur. We are committed to complying with these standards and monitoring our workplaces to determine if equipment, machinery and facilities meet specified safety standards. Each of our manufacturing facilities is subject to an environmental audit at least once every five years to monitor compliance and no incidents have occurred which required us to pay material amounts to comply with such laws and regulations. We are dedicated to ensuring that safety and health hazards are adequately addressed through appropriate work practices, training and procedures. For example, we continue to reduce lost time injuries and work toward a world-class level of safety practices in our industry.

We are dedicated to product safety when designing and manufacturing our equipment. Our equipment is designed to meet all applicable laws, regulations and industry standards for use in their markets. We continually incorporate safety improvements in our products. We maintain an internal product safety team that is dedicated to improving safety and investigating and resolving any product safety issues that may arise.

Use and operation of our equipment in an environmentally conscious manner is an important priority for us. We are aware of global discussions regarding climate change and the impact of greenhouse gas emissions on global warming. We are increasing our production of products that have lower greenhouse gas emissions in response to both regulatory initiatives and anticipated market demand trends. For example, the newest diesel engine emission reduction program introduced in Europe, known as Stage V, is driving further engine emissions related product development and introduction in 2019. Our segments also offer products that use plug-in electric hybrid technology to save fuel, reduce emissions and reduce noise in residential areas.

Increasing laws and regulations dealing with the environmental aspects of the products we manufacture can result in significant expenditures in designing and manufacturing new forms of equipment that satisfy such new laws and regulations. Compliance with laws and regulations regarding safety and the environment has required, and will continue to require, us to make expenditures. We currently do not expect that these expenditures will have a material adverse effect on our business or results of operations.

SEASONAL FACTORS

Terex is a globally diverse company, supporting multiple end uses. Seasonality is a factor in some businesses, where annual purchasing patterns are impacted by the seasonality of downstream project spending. Specifically, our businesses can experience stronger demand during the second quarter, as customers in the northern hemisphere make investments in time for the annual construction season (April to October). We expect a normal historical sales pattern in 2019.

WORKING CAPITAL

Our businesses are working capital intensive and require funding to purchase production and replacement parts inventories, expenditures to repair, replace and upgrade existing facilities, as well as funding to finance receivables from customers and dealers. We have debt service requirements, including semi-annual interest payments on our outstanding notes and quarterly interest payments on our bank credit facility. We believe cash generated from operations, together with availability under our bank credit facility and cash on hand, provide us with adequate liquidity to meet our operating and debt service requirements. See Item 1A. – “Risk Factors” for a detailed description of the risks resulting from our debt and our ability to generate sufficient cash flow to operate our business. We will continue to pursue cash generation opportunities, including reducing costs and working capital, reviewing alternatives for under-utilized assets, and selectively investing in our businesses to promote growth opportunities.

AVAILABLE INFORMATION

We maintain a website at www.terex.com. We make available on our website under “Investor Relations” – “Financial Reporting”, free of charge, our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to those reports as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file or furnish such material with the SEC. References to our website in this report are provided as a convenience, and the information on our website is not, and shall not be deemed to be a part of this report or incorporated into any other filings we make with the SEC. The SEC maintains an Internet site (www.sec.gov) that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC. In addition, we make available on our website under “Investor Relations” – “Governance”, free of charge, our Audit Committee Charter, Compensation Committee Charter, Governance and Nominating Committee Charter, Corporate Governance Guidelines and Code of Ethics and Conduct. In addition, the foregoing information is available in print, without charge, to any stockholder who requests these materials from us.

ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

You should carefully consider the following risks, together with the cautionary statement under the caption “Forward-Looking Information” above and the other information included in this report. The risks described below are not the only ones we face. Additional risks that are currently unknown to us or that we currently consider immaterial may also impair our business or adversely affect our financial condition or results of operations. If any of the following risks actually occurs, our business, financial condition or results of operation could be adversely affected.

Our business is affected by the cyclical nature of markets we serve.

Demand for our products tends to be cyclical and is affected by the general strength of the economies in which we sell our products, prevailing interest rates, residential and non-residential construction spending, capital expenditure allocations of our customers and other factors. While we currently expect markets to remain relatively stable in 2019, geopolitical and economic uncertainty has increased, including as a result of tariffs imposed by the U.S. and retaliatory tariffs implemented by China and other countries. If the global economy weakens, it may cause customers to continue to forego or postpone new purchases in favor of reducing their existing fleets or refurbishing or repairing existing machinery.

Our sales depend in part upon our customers’ replacement or repair cycles, which are impacted in part by historical purchase levels. In addition, if our customers are not successful in generating sufficient revenue or are precluded from securing financing, they may not be able to pay, or may delay payment of, accounts receivable owed to us. If global economic conditions are weaker than our market expectations or the global economic weakness of the recent past were to recur, then there could be an adverse effect on our net sales, financial condition, profitability and/or cash flow which could result in the need for us to record impairments.

Changes in import/export regulatory regimes, the imposition of tariffs and escalation of global trade conflicts could continue to negatively impact our business.

The current U.S. administration has expressed strong concerns about imports from countries that it perceives as engaging in unfair trade practices. In 2018, the U.S. Commerce Department initiated tariffs under Section 232 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 and Section 301 of the U.S. Trade Act of 1974 which imposed tariffs on steel, aluminum and certain other foreign goods. In response, certain foreign governments, including China, have imposed and are considering imposing additional tariffs on certain U.S. goods. These actions have significantly impacted our material costs. In particular, prices for steel, a primary material in our products, rose considerably starting in the first quarter of 2018. While prices for hot rolled coil steel appear to be trending downward, steel plate prices remain elevated. In addition, tariffs on certain Chinese origin goods impact the cost of material and machines that we import directly from our manufacturing operations in China, as well as the cost of material and components imported on our behalf by suppliers. The indirect impact of the inflationary pressure on costs throughout the supply chain and the direct impact, for example, on costs for machines we import from our manufacturing operations in China, is leading to higher input costs and lower margins on certain products we sell. In addition, tariffs imposed by the Chinese government on U.S. imports have made the cost of some of our products more expensive for our Chinese customers.

The tariffs and the possibility of an escalation of current trade conflicts, particularly between the U.S. and China, could continue to negatively impact global trade and economic conditions in many of the regions where we do business. This could result in continued significant increases in our material and component costs and the cost of machinery imported directly from our manufacturing operations in China. In addition, it may adversely impact demand for our products in China and elsewhere. While we will seek to receive duty draw-back credits in future periods for certain products affected by Section 301 tariffs thereby mitigating a portion of the effects of Section 301 tariffs, if we are unable to recover a substantial portion of increased raw material, component or machinery costs either from duty draw-back credits or from our customers and suppliers, or if trade conflicts lead to a significant reduction in demand for our products, this could have an adverse effect on our business or results of operations.

Our financial results could be adversely impacted by the U.K.’s departure from the E.U.

Uncertainty related to the withdrawal of the U.K. from the E.U. commonly referred to as “Brexit,” which is currently expected to occur on March 29, 2019, could negatively impact the global economy, particularly many important European economies. Given the lack of comparable precedent, it is unclear what financial, trade and legal implications the withdrawal of the U.K. from the E.U. will have on us, particularly for our MP segment which has significant manufacturing facilities in Northern Ireland. Depending on the terms of Brexit, we could become subject to, among other things, export tariffs and regulatory restrictions that could increase transaction costs, reduce our ability to hire or retain employees in Northern Ireland, reduce access to supplies and materials, cause shipping delays because of the need for new customs inspections and procedures and reduce demand or access to customers in international markets, all of which would impair our ability to conduct our operations as they have been conducted historically. These and other potential implications of Brexit could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operation.

We have a significant amount of debt outstanding and must comply with restrictive covenants in our debt agreements.

Our total debt at December 31, 2018 was approximately \$1.2 billion. Our credit agreement and other debt agreements contain financial and restrictive covenants that may limit our ability to, among other things, borrow additional funds or take advantage of business opportunities. As of December 31, 2018, we are in compliance with the financial covenants. However, increases in our debt, increases in our interest expense or decreases in our earnings could cause us to fail to comply with these financial covenants. Failing to comply with such covenants could result in an event of default that, if not cured or waived, could result in the acceleration of all our indebtedness or otherwise have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations and debt service capability.

Our level of debt and the financial and restrictive covenants contained in our credit agreement could have important consequences on our financial position and results of operations, including increasing our vulnerability to increases in interest rates because debt under our credit agreement bears interest at variable rates. In addition, our credit agreement indebtedness may use LIBOR as a benchmark for establishing our interest rate. LIBOR is the subject of recent national, international and other regulatory guidance and proposals for reform. These reforms and other pressures may cause LIBOR to perform differently than in the past or to be replaced entirely. The consequences of these developments cannot be entirely predicted, but could include an increase in the cost of our credit agreement indebtedness.

We may be unable to generate sufficient cash flow to service our debt obligations.

Servicing our debt requires a significant amount of cash. Our ability to generate sufficient cash depends on numerous factors beyond our control and our business may not generate sufficient cash flow from operating activities. Our ability to make payments on, and refinance, our debt and fund planned capital expenditures will depend on our ability to generate cash in the future. To some extent, this is subject to general economic, financial, competitive, legislative, regulatory and other factors that are beyond our control. Lower sales, or uncollectible receivables, generally will reduce our cash flow.

We cannot assure our business will generate sufficient cash flow from operations, or future borrowings will be available to us under our credit facility or otherwise, in an amount sufficient to fund our liquidity needs.

If our cash flows and capital resources are insufficient to service our indebtedness, we may be forced to reduce or delay capital expenditures, sell assets, seek additional capital or restructure or refinance our indebtedness. These alternative measures may not be successful and may not permit us to meet our scheduled debt service obligations. Our ability to restructure or refinance our debt will depend on the condition of the capital markets and our financial condition at such time. Any refinancing of our debt could be at higher interest rates and may require us to comply with more onerous covenants, which could further restrict our business operations.

Our access to capital markets and borrowing capacity could be limited in certain circumstances.

Our access to capital markets to raise funds through the sale of equity or debt securities is subject to various factors, including general economic and/or financial market conditions. Significant changes in market liquidity conditions could impact access to funding and associated funding costs, which could reduce our earnings and cash flows. If our consolidated cash flow coverage ratio is less than 2.0 to 1.0, we are subject to significant restrictions on the amount of indebtedness we can incur. Although our cash flow coverage ratio was greater than 2.0 to 1.0 at the end of 2018, there can be no assurance this will continue to occur.

Our access to debt financing at competitive risk-based interest rates is partly a function of our credit ratings. A downgrade to our credit ratings could increase our interest rates, could limit our access to public debt markets, could limit the institutions willing to provide us credit facilities, and could make any future credit facilities or credit facility amendments more costly and/or difficult to obtain.

Although we believe the banks participating in our credit facility have adequate capital and resources, we can provide no assurance that all of these banks will continue to operate as a going concern in the future. If any of the banks in our lending group were to fail or be unwilling to renew our credit facility at or prior to its expiration, it is possible that the borrowing capacity under our current or any future credit facility would be reduced. If the availability under our credit facility was reduced significantly, we could be required to obtain capital from alternate sources to finance our capital needs. Our options for addressing such capital constraints would include, but not be limited to (i) obtaining commitments from the remaining banks in the lending group or from new banks to fund increased amounts under the terms of our credit facility, or (ii) accessing the public capital markets. If it becomes necessary to access additional capital, it is possible that any such alternatives in the current market could be on terms less favorable than under our existing credit facility terms, which could have a negative impact on our consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

Our business is sensitive to government spending.

Many of our customers depend substantially on government funding of highway construction, maintenance and other infrastructure projects. In addition, we sell products to governments and government agencies in the U.S. and other nations. Policies of governments attempting to address local deficit or structural economic issues could have a material impact on our customers and markets. Any decrease or delay in government funding of highway construction and maintenance, other infrastructure projects and overall government spending could cause our revenues and profits to decrease.

We operate in a highly competitive industry.

Our industry is highly competitive. To compete successfully, our products must excel in terms of quality, reliability, productivity, price, features, ease of use, safety and comfort, and we must provide excellent customer service. The greater financial resources of certain of our competitors may put us at a competitive disadvantage. Low-cost competition from China and other developing markets could also result in decreased demand for our products. If competition in our industry intensifies or if our current competitors lower their prices for competing products, we may lose sales or be required to lower the prices we charge for our products. If we are unable to provide continued technological improvements in our equipment that meet our customers' expectations, or the industry's expectations, the demand for our equipment could be substantially adversely affected. Our ability to match new product offerings to diverse global customers' anticipated preferences for different types and sizes of equipment and various equipment features and functionality, at affordable prices, is critical to our success. This requires a thorough understanding of our existing and potential customers on a global basis, particularly in developing markets, including Brazil, China and India. Failure to compete effectively could result in lower revenues from our products and services, lower gross margins or cause us to lose market share.

We rely on key management.

We rely on the management and leadership skills of our senior management team, particularly those of the Chief Executive Officer. The loss of the services of key employees or senior officers, or the inability to identify, hire and retain other highly qualified personnel in the future, could adversely affect the quality and profitability of our business operations.

Some of our customers rely on financing with third parties to purchase our products.

We rely on sales of our products to generate cash from operations. Significant portions of our sales are financed by third party finance companies on behalf of our customers. The availability of financing by third parties is affected by general economic conditions, credit worthiness of our customers and estimated residual value of our equipment. Deterioration in credit quality of our customers or estimated residual value of our equipment could negatively impact the ability of our customers to obtain resources they need to purchase our equipment. There can be no assurance third party finance companies will continue to extend credit to our customers.

Some of our customers have been unable to obtain the credit they need to buy our equipment. As a result, some of our customers may need to cancel existing orders and some may be compelled to sell their equipment at less than fair value to raise cash, which could have a negative impact on residual values of our equipment. These economic conditions could have a material adverse effect on demand for our products and on our financial condition and operating results.

We are exposed to losses from providing financing and credit support to some of our customers.

We assist customers in their rental, leasing and acquisition of our products through TFS. We provide financing for some of our customers, primarily in the U.S., to acquire and use our equipment through loans, sales-type leases, and operating leases. TFS enters into these financing agreements with the intent either to hold the financing until maturity or to sell the financing to a third party within a short time period. Until such financing obligations are satisfied through either customer payments or a third party sale, we retain the risks associated with such customer financing. Our results could be adversely affected if such customers default on their contractual obligations to us, if residual values of such equipment on these transactions decline below original estimated values or we are unable to sell the financing receivable to a third party.

As described above, our customers, from time to time, may fund acquisition of our equipment through third-party finance companies. In certain instances, we may provide credit guarantees or residual value guarantees. With these guarantees, we must assess the probability of losses or non-performance in ways similar to the evaluation of accounts receivable, including consideration of a customer's payment history, leverage, availability of third party financing, political and currency exchange risks, and other factors. Many of these factors, including assessment of a customer's ability to pay, are influenced by economic and market factors that cannot be predicted with certainty. We establish reserves based upon our analysis of the current quality and financial position of our customers, past payment experience and collateral values. In circumstances where we believe it is probable that a specific customer will have difficulty meeting its financial obligations, a specific reserve is recorded to recognize a liability for a guarantee we expect to pay, taking into account any amounts that we would anticipate realizing if we are forced to repossess the equipment that supports the customer's financial obligations to us. During periods of economic weakness, collateral underlying our guarantees of indebtedness of customers or receivables can decline sharply, thereby increasing our exposure to losses. In the future, we may incur losses in excess of our recorded reserves if the financial condition of our customers were to deteriorate further or the full amount of any anticipated proceeds from the sale of the collateral supporting our customers' financial obligations is not realized. Historically, losses related to guarantees have been immaterial; however, there can be no assurance that our historical experience with respect to guarantees will be indicative of future results.

We may experience losses in excess of our recorded reserves for trade receivables.

As of December 31, 2018, we had trade receivables of \$659.9 million. We evaluate the collectability of open accounts, finance receivables and note receivables based on a combination of factors and establish reserves based on our estimates of probable losses. In circumstances where we believe it is probable that a specific customer will have difficulty meeting its financial obligations, a specific reserve is recorded to reduce the net recognized receivable to the amount we expect to recover. We also establish additional reserves based upon our analysis of the quality of the current receivables, the current financial position of our customers and past collections experience. An unexpected change in customer financial condition or future economic uncertainty could result in additional requirements for specific reserves, which could have a negative impact on our consolidated financial position.

We are dependent upon third-party suppliers, making us vulnerable to supply shortages and price increases.

We obtain materials and manufactured components from third-party suppliers. In the absence of labor strikes or other unusual circumstances, substantially all materials and components are normally available from multiple suppliers. However, certain of our businesses receive materials and components from a single source supplier, although alternative suppliers of such materials are generally available. Delays in our suppliers' abilities, especially any sole suppliers for a particular business, to provide us with necessary materials and components may delay production at a number of our manufacturing locations, or may require us to seek alternative supply sources. Delays in obtaining supplies may result from a number of factors affecting our suppliers, including capacity constraints, labor disputes, suppliers' impaired financial condition, suppliers' allocations to other purchasers, weather emergencies or acts of war or terrorism. Any delay in receiving supplies could impair our ability to deliver products to our customers and, accordingly, could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Principal materials and components used in our various manufacturing processes include steel, castings, engines, tires, hydraulics, cylinders, drive trains, electric controls and motors, and a variety of other commodities and fabricated or manufactured items. Increases in the cost of these materials and components may affect our financial performance. Prices for steel in particular rose considerably starting in the first quarter of 2018. While prices for hot rolled coil steel appear to be trending downward, steel plate prices remain elevated in large part because of the current trade conflict between the U.S. and China. Prices for certain other raw materials and components we purchase from our suppliers also have risen significantly as result of current trade conflicts. If we are not able to recover increased raw material or component costs either from duty draw-back credits or our customers, our margins could be adversely affected.

In addition, we purchase material and services from our suppliers on terms extended based on our overall credit rating. Deterioration in our credit rating may impact suppliers' willingness to extend terms and in turn increase the cash requirements of our business.

We are subject to currency fluctuations.

Our products are sold in over 100 countries around the world. The reporting currency for our consolidated financial statements is the U.S. dollar. Certain of our assets, liabilities, expenses, revenues and earnings are denominated in other countries' currencies, including the Euro, British Pound and Australian dollar. Those assets, liabilities, expenses, revenues and earnings are translated into U.S. dollars at the applicable exchange rates to prepare our consolidated financial statements. Therefore, increases or decreases in exchange rates between the U.S. dollar and those other currencies affect the value of those items as reflected in our consolidated financial statements, even if their value remains unchanged in their original currency. Due to the continued volatility of foreign currency exchange rates to the U.S. dollar, fluctuations in currency exchange rates may have an impact on the accuracy of our financial guidance. Such fluctuations in foreign currency rates relative to the U.S. dollar may cause our actual results to differ materially from those anticipated in our guidance and have a material adverse effect on our business or results of operations. We note that the upcoming withdrawal of the U.K. from the E.U. may negatively impact the value of the British Pound as compared to the U.S. dollar and other currencies as the U.K. negotiates and executes its exit from the E.U., which is currently expected to occur on March 29, 2019.

We may buy protecting or offsetting positions (known as “hedges”) in certain currencies to reduce the risk of an adverse currency exchange movement. We have not engaged in any speculative hedging activities. Although we partially hedge our revenues and costs, currency fluctuations may impact our financial performance in the future.

We are exposed to political, economic and other risks that arise from operating a multinational business.

Our operations are subject to a number of potential risks. Such risks principally include:

- trade protection measures and currency exchange controls;
- labor unrest;
- global and regional economic conditions;
- political instability;
- terrorist activities and the U.S. and international response thereto;
- restrictions on the transfer of funds into or out of a country;
- export duties and quotas;
- domestic and foreign customs and tariffs;
- current and changing regulatory environments;
- difficulties protecting our intellectual property;
- transportation delays and interruptions;
- costs and difficulties in integrating, staffing and managing international operations, especially in developing markets such as China, India, Brazil and the Middle East;
- difficulty in obtaining distribution support;
- natural disasters; and
- current and changing tax laws.

In addition, many of the nations in which we operate have developing legal and economic systems adding greater uncertainty to our operations in those countries than would be expected in North America and Western Europe. These factors may have an adverse effect on our international operations in the future.

We must comply with all applicable laws, including the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (“FCPA”) and other laws that prohibit engaging in corruption for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business. These anti-corruption laws prohibit companies and their intermediaries from making improper payments or providing anything of value to improperly influence government officials or private individuals for the purpose of obtaining or retaining a business advantage regardless of whether those practices are legal or culturally expected in a particular jurisdiction. Our global activities and distribution model are subject to risk of corruption by our employees and in addition, our sales agents, distributors, dealers and other third parties that transact Terex business particularly because these parties are generally not subject to our control. We have an internal policy that expressly prohibits engaging in any commercial bribery and public corruption, including facilitation payments. We conduct corruption risk assessments, we have implemented training programs for our employees with respect to the Company’s prohibition against public corruption and commercial bribery, and we perform reputational due diligence on certain third parties that transact Terex business. In addition, we conduct transaction testing to assess compliance with our internal anti-corruption policy and procedures. However, we cannot assure you that our policies, procedures and programs always will protect us from reckless or criminal acts committed by our employees or third parties that transact Terex business. We have a zero tolerance policy for violations of anti-corruption laws and our anti-corruption policy. In the event we believe or have reason to believe our employees, agents, representatives, dealers or distributors or other third parties that transact Terex business have or may have violated our anti-corruption policy or applicable anti-corruption laws, we investigate or have outside counsel investigate relevant facts and circumstances. Although we have a compliance program in place designed to reduce the likelihood of potential violations of such laws, violations of anti-corruption laws could result in significant fines, criminal sanctions against us or our employees, prohibitions on the conduct of our business including our business with the U.S. government, an adverse effect on our reputation, business and results of operations and financial condition and a violation of our injunction or cease and desist order with the SEC. See Risk Factor entitled, “We must comply with an injunction and related obligations imposed by the SEC.”

We continue to focus on operational improvement in developing markets such as China, India, Brazil and the Middle East. These efforts will require us to hire, train and retain qualified personnel in countries where language, cultural or regulatory barriers may exist. Any significant difficulties in continuing to improve or expand our operations in developing markets may divert management’s attention from our existing operations and require a greater level of resources than we plan to commit.

Expansion into developing markets may require modification of products to meet local requirements or preferences. Modification to the design of our products to meet local requirements and preferences may take longer or be more costly than we anticipate and could have a material adverse effect on our ability to achieve international sales growth.

A material disruption to one of our significant manufacturing plants could adversely affect our ability to generate revenue.

We produce most of our machines for each product type at one manufacturing facility. If operations at a significant facility were disrupted as a result of equipment failures, natural disasters, work stoppages, power outages or other reasons, our business, financial conditions and results of operations could be adversely affected. Interruptions in production could increase costs and delay delivery of units in production. Production capacity limits could cause us to reduce or delay sales efforts until production capacity is available.

We may be adversely impacted by work stoppages and other labor matters.

As of December 31, 2018, we employed approximately 11,700 people worldwide in our continuing operations businesses. While we have no reason to believe that we will be impacted by work stoppages or other labor matters, we cannot assure that future issues with our team members or labor unions will be resolved favorably or that we will not encounter future strikes, further unionization efforts or other types of conflicts with labor unions or our team members. Any of these factors may have an adverse effect on us or may limit our flexibility in dealing with our workforce.

Compliance with environmental regulations could be costly and require us to make significant expenditures.

We generate hazardous and nonhazardous wastes in the normal course of our manufacturing operations. As a result, we are subject to a wide range of environmental laws and regulations. These laws and regulations govern actions that may have adverse environmental effects and require compliance with certain practices when handling and disposing of hazardous and nonhazardous wastes. Some environmental laws impose strict, retroactive and joint and several liability for the remediation of the release of hazardous substances, which could subject us to liability without regard to whether we were negligent or at fault. Failure to comply with environmental laws could expose us to substantial fines or penalties and to civil and criminal liability. These liabilities, sanctions, damages and remediation efforts related to any non-compliance with such laws and regulations could have a material adverse effect on our business or results of operations. No such incidents have occurred which required us to pay material amounts to comply with such laws and regulations.

In addition, increasing laws and regulations dealing with environmental aspects of the products we manufacture can result in significant expenditures in designing and manufacturing new forms of equipment that satisfy such new laws and regulations. In particular, climate change is receiving increasing attention worldwide. Many scientists, legislators and others attribute climate change to increased levels of greenhouse gases, including carbon dioxide, which has led to significant legislative and regulatory efforts to limit greenhouse gas emissions. While additional regulation of emissions in the future appears likely, it is too early to predict how new regulations would ultimately affect our business, operations or financial results, although government policies limiting greenhouse gas emissions of our products will likely require increased compliance expenditures on our part.

While plans are in place to comply with the phase-in of European Stage V regulations, we are dependent on our engine suppliers to continue to timely deliver engines which meet applicable emissions regulations. A failure to timely receive appropriate engines from our suppliers could result in our being placed in uncompetitive positions or without finished product when needed. Compliance with environmental laws and regulations has required, and will continue to require, us to make expenditures, however we do not expect these expenditures to have a material adverse effect on our business or results of operations.

We face litigation and product liability claims, class action lawsuits and other liabilities.

In our lines of business, numerous suits have been filed alleging damages for accidents that have occurred during use or operation of our products. We are self-insured, up to certain limits, for these product liability exposures, as well as for certain exposures related to general, workers' compensation and automobile liability. We obtain insurance coverage for catastrophic losses as well as those risks where insurance is required by law or contract. We do not believe that the outcome of such matters will have a material adverse effect on our consolidated financial position; however, any significant liabilities not covered by insurance could have an adverse effect on our financial condition.

We are the subject of a securities class action lawsuit and a stockholder derivative lawsuit. These lawsuits generally cover the time period from February 2008 to February 2009 and allege, among other things, that certain of our SEC filings and other public statements contained false and misleading statements which resulted in damages to the Company, the plaintiffs and the members of the purported class when they purchased our securities and that there were breaches of fiduciary duties. The complaints seek, among other things, unspecified compensatory damages, costs and expenses. As a result, we are unable to estimate a possible loss or a range of losses for these lawsuits. We believe that the allegations in the securities suit and allegations in the stockholder derivative claim are without merit, and we and the named executive will vigorously defend against them. We believe that we have acted, and continue to act, in compliance with federal securities laws and Delaware law with respect to these matters. On February 13, 2019, the Company and the plaintiffs filed a joint letter to the court indicating that an agreement in principle to settle the securities suit had been reached subject to court approval. The settlement amount is covered by insurance and not material to the financial results of the Company. Until the settlement is finalized and ordered by the court, the outcome of both lawsuits cannot be predicted and, if determined adversely, could ultimately result in us incurring significant liabilities. See Note Q – "Litigation and Contingencies," in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for more information on our securities class action lawsuit and stockholder derivative lawsuit.

We must comply with an injunction and related obligations imposed by the SEC.

We and our directors, officers and employees are required to comply at all times with the terms of a settlement with the SEC that includes an injunction barring us from committing or aiding and abetting any future violations of the anti-fraud, books and records, reporting and internal control provisions of the federal securities laws and related SEC rules. In addition, regarding a separate and unrelated SEC matter, we consented to the entry of an administrative cease and desist order prohibiting future violations of certain provisions of the federal securities laws. As a result, if we commit or aid or abet any future violations of the anti-fraud, books and records, reporting and internal control provisions of the federal securities laws and related SEC rules, we are likely to suffer severe penalties, financial and otherwise, that could have a material negative impact on our business and results of operations.

We may be adversely affected by disruption in, or breach in security of, our information technology systems.

We rely on information technology systems, some of which are managed by third parties, to process, transmit and store electronic information (including sensitive data such as confidential business information and personally identifiable data relating to employees, customers and other business partners), and to manage or support a variety of critical business processes and activities. As technology continues to evolve, we anticipate that we will collect and store even more data in the future and that our systems will increasingly use remote communication. We continuously seek to maintain a robust program of information security and controls, but these systems may be damaged, disrupted or shut down due to attacks by computer hackers, computer viruses, employee error or malfeasance, power outages, hardware failures, telecommunication or utility failures, catastrophes or other unforeseen events, and in any such circumstances our system redundancy and other disaster recovery planning may be ineffective or inadequate. A failure of or breach in information technology security, particularly through malicious cyber-attacks which are increasing in both frequency and sophistication by both state and non-state actors, could expose us and our customers, distributors and suppliers to risks of misuse of information or systems, the compromise of confidential information, manipulation and destruction of data, defective products, production downtimes and operations disruptions. In addition, such breaches in security could result in misstated financial information, regulatory action, fines and litigation, and other potential liabilities, as well as the costs and operational consequences of implementing further data protection measures, each of which could have a material adverse effect on our business or results of operations.

The current cyber threat environment indicates increased risk for all companies. Like other global companies, we have experienced cyber threats and incidents, although none have had a material adverse effect on our business or financial condition. Our information security efforts include programs designed to address security governance, identification and protection of critical assets, insider risk, third-party risk and cyber defense operations. While these measures are designed to reduce the risk of a breach or failure of our information technology systems, no security measures or countermeasures can guarantee that the Company will not experience a significant information security incident in the future.

The timing and amount of benefits from the Company's Execute to Win initiatives may not be as expected and the Company's financial results could be adversely impacted.

We are in the process of implementing our Focus, Simplify and Execute to Win initiatives as part of our strategy to deliver long-term growth and earnings to our shareholders. The Execute to Win component of this strategy has three priority areas: Lifecycle Solutions, Commercial Excellence and Strategic Sourcing. We are making significant investments in each of these priority areas. However, we cannot provide any assurance that we will be able to realize the anticipated benefits of these initiatives. Although Execute to Win is expected to improve future operating margins and revenue growth, if the Company is unable to achieve expected benefits from one or more of these three initiatives or is unable to complete these initiatives without material disruption to our businesses, the timing and amount of benefits may not be as expected and could adversely impact the Company's competitive position, financial condition, profitability and/or cash flows.

ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

Not applicable.

ITEM 2. PROPERTIES

As of December 31, 2018, our principal manufacturing, warehouse, service and office facilities comprised a total of approximately 8 million square feet of space worldwide. The following table outlines the principal manufacturing, warehouse, service and office facilities owned or leased (as indicated below) by the Company and its subsidiaries in relation to our continuing businesses:

BUSINESS SEGMENT	FACILITY LOCATION	BUSINESS SEGMENT	FACILITY LOCATION
Corporate/Other	Westport, Connecticut ⁽¹⁾	MP	Louisville, Kentucky
	Schaffhausen, Switzerland		Durand, Michigan
AWP	Rock Hill, South Carolina		Coalville, England
	Moses Lake, Washington ⁽¹⁾		Hosur, India
	North Bend, Washington ⁽¹⁾		Subang Jaya, Malaysia ⁽¹⁾
	Redmond, Washington ⁽¹⁾		Omagh, Northern Ireland
	Changzhou, China		Dungannon, Northern Ireland
	Umbertide, Italy		Newton, New Hampshire
	Darra, Australia ⁽¹⁾		Ballymoney, Northern Ireland
	Singapore ⁽¹⁾		Canton, South Dakota
Cranes	Watertown, South Dakota ⁽¹⁾		Fort Wayne, Indiana
	Huron, South Dakota		Bad Schönborn, Germany
	Brisbane, Australia ⁽¹⁾	Multiple Business Segments	Southaven, Mississippi ⁽¹⁾
	Betim, Brazil ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾		Oklahoma City, Oklahoma
	Long Crendon, England ⁽¹⁾		
	Zweibrücken-Dinglerstrasse, Germany		
	Zweibrücken-Wallerscheid, Germany		
	Crespellano, Italy		
	Fontanafredda, Italy		

⁽¹⁾ These facilities are either partially or fully leased or subleased.

⁽²⁾ Plans have been announced to exit the business associated with this facility.

We also have numerous owned or leased locations for new machine and parts sales and distribution and rebuilding of components located worldwide.

We believe the properties listed above are suitable and adequate for our use. From time to time, we may determine that certain of our properties exceed our requirements. Such properties may be sold, leased or utilized in another manner.

ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

We are involved in various legal proceedings, including product liability, general liability, workers' compensation liability, employment, commercial and intellectual property litigation, which have arisen in the normal course of operations. We are insured for product liability, general liability, workers' compensation, employer's liability, property damage and other insurable risk required by law or contract with retained liability to us or deductibles. We believe the outcome of such matters, individually and in aggregate, will not have a material adverse effect on our consolidated financial position. However, outcomes of lawsuits cannot be predicted and, if determined adversely, could ultimately result in us incurring significant liabilities which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

For information concerning litigation and other contingencies and uncertainties, including our securities class action and stockholder derivative lawsuits as well as proceedings involving certain former shareholders of Demag Cranes AG, see Note Q – "Litigation and Contingencies," in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURE

Not applicable.

PART II

ITEM 5. MARKET FOR THE REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

Our common stock, par value \$.01 per share ("Common Stock") is traded on the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") under the symbol "TEX." Certain of our debt agreements contain restrictions as to the payment of cash dividends to stockholders. In addition, Delaware law limits payment of dividends. In the first quarter of 2019, the Company's Board of Directors declared a dividend of \$0.11 per share to be paid on March 19, 2019 to all stockholders of record as of the close of business on March 8, 2019. Any additional payments of dividends will depend upon our financial condition, capital requirements and earnings, as well as other factors that the Board of Directors may deem relevant.

As of February 20, 2019, there were 620 stockholders of record of our Common Stock.

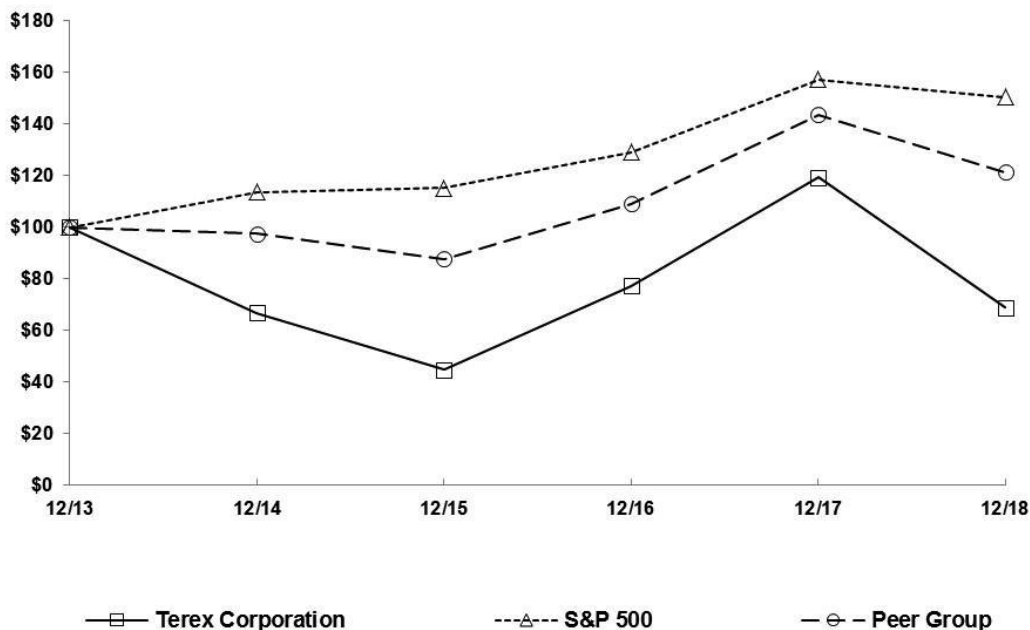
Performance Graph

The following stock performance graph is intended to show our stock performance compared with that of comparable companies. The stock performance graph shows the change in market value of \$100 invested in our Common Stock, the Standard & Poor's 500 Stock Index and the Peer Group (as defined below) for the period commencing December 31, 2013 through December 31, 2018. The cumulative total stockholder return assumes dividends are reinvested. The stockholder return shown on the graph below is not indicative of future performance. The companies in the Peer Group are weighted by market capitalization.

The Peer Group consists of the following companies that are in our same industry, of comparable revenue size to us and/or other manufacturing companies: AGCO Corporation, Carlisle Companies Inc., Crane Company, Dana Incorporated, Dover Corporation, Flowserve Corporation, Hubbell Inc., Lennox International Inc., The Manitowoc Company, Inc., Meritor Inc., Navistar International Corporation, Oshkosh Corporation, Pentair Ltd., Rockwell Automation, Inc., Roper Technologies Inc., Timken Company, Trinity Industries Inc. and Westinghouse Air Brake Technologies Corporation.

COMPARISON OF 5 YEAR CUMULATIVE TOTAL RETURN*

Among Terex Corporation, the S&P 500 Index,
and a Peer Group



*\$100 invested on 12/31/13 in stock or index, including reinvestment of dividends.
Fiscal year ending December 31.

Copyright© 2019 Standard & Poor's, a division of S&P Global. All rights reserved.

	12/13	12/14	12/15	12/16	12/17	12/18
Terex Corporation	100.00	66.76	44.71	77.24	119.17	68.86
S&P 500	100.00	113.69	115.26	129.05	157.22	150.33
Peer Group	100.00	97.55	87.59	109.14	143.65	121.26

Copyright© 2018 Standard & Poor's, a division of S&P Global. All rights reserved.

Purchases of Equity Securities

The following table provides information about our purchases during the quarter ended December 31, 2018 of our common stock that is registered by us pursuant to the Exchange Act.

Period	Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities			
	Total Number of Shares Purchased ⁽¹⁾	Average Price Paid per Share	Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans or Programs ⁽²⁾	Approximate Dollar Value of Shares that May Yet be Purchased Under the Plans or Programs (in thousands) ⁽²⁾
October 1, 2018 – October 31, 2018	1,578	\$39.60	—	\$300,000
November 1, 2018 – November 30, 2018	1,483,421	\$31.11	1,481,447	\$253,913
December 1, 2018 – December 31, 2018	1,901,226	\$28.43	1,896,445	\$200,000
Total	3,386,225	\$29.61	3,377,892	\$200,000

(1) Amount includes shares of common stock purchased to satisfy requirements under the Company's deferred compensation obligations to employees.

(2) In July 2018, our Board of Directors authorized and the Company publicly announced the repurchase of up to an additional \$300 million of the Company's outstanding common shares.

ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

FIVE-YEAR SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following table summarizes our selected financial data and should be read in conjunction with the more detailed Consolidated Financial Statements and related notes and Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations. This selected financial data includes comparative income statement data whose presentation has been retrospectively adjusted for the effects of discontinued operations. All periods are presented on a consistent basis.

(in millions, except per share amounts and employees)

	AS OF OR FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,				
	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
SUMMARY OF OPERATIONS					
Net sales	\$ 5,125.0	\$ 4,363.4	\$ 4,443.1	\$ 5,021.7	\$ 5,484.0
Income (loss) from operations	293.3	179.9	(141.8)	328.0	406.5
Income (loss) from continuing operations	111.3	60.0	(193.3)	128.2	252.0
Income (loss) from discontinued operations – net of tax	—	—	14.3	17.4	8.9
Gain (loss) on disposition of discontinued operations – net of tax	2.4	68.7	3.5	3.4	58.6
Net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders	113.7	128.7	(176.1)	145.9	319.0
Per Common and Common Equivalent Share:					
Basic attributable to common stockholders					
Income (loss) from continuing operations	\$ 1.48	\$ 0.65	\$ (1.79)	\$ 1.20	\$ 2.31
Income (loss) from discontinued operations – net of tax	—	—	0.13	0.13	0.06
Gain (loss) on disposition of discontinued operations – net of tax	0.03	0.74	0.03	0.03	0.54
Net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders	1.51	1.39	(1.63)	1.36	2.91
Diluted attributable to common stockholders					
Income (loss) from continuing operations	\$ 1.45	\$ 0.63	\$ (1.79)	\$ 1.17	\$ 2.22
Income (loss) from discontinued operations – net of tax	—	—	0.13	0.13	0.06
Gain (loss) on disposition of discontinued operations – net of tax	0.03	0.73	0.03	0.03	0.51
Net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders	1.48	1.36	(1.63)	1.33	2.79
CURRENT ASSETS AND LIABILITIES					
Current assets	\$ 2,423.0	\$ 2,383.0	\$ 2,700.5	\$ 3,140.2	\$ 3,352.3
Current liabilities	1,214.7	1,035.5	1,407.0	1,458.6	1,643.0
PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT					
Net property, plant and equipment	\$ 345.6	\$ 311.0	\$ 304.6	\$ 371.9	\$ 339.7
Capital expenditures	(103.8)	(43.5)	(58.1)	(81.5)	(58.3)
Depreciation	53.3	59.9	65.5	63.9	70.4
TOTAL ASSETS	\$ 3,485.9	\$ 3,462.5	\$ 5,006.8	\$ 5,616.0	\$ 5,903.3
CAPITALIZATION					
Long-term debt and notes payable (includes capital leases)	\$ 1,219.4	\$ 984.8	\$ 1,575.8	\$ 1,796.2	\$ 1,754.8
Total Terex Corporation Stockholders’ Equity	860.5	1,222.0	1,484.7	1,877.4	2,005.9
Dividends per share of Common Stock	0.40	0.32	0.28	0.24	0.20
Shares of Common Stock outstanding at year end	69.6	80.2	105.0	107.7	105.4
EMPLOYEES ⁽¹⁾	11,700	10,700	11,300	13,700	13,400

For more information on items that affect comparability among the years, see Note D - “Discontinued Operations and Other Divestitures” in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

(1) Excludes approximately 6,800, 6,700, and 7,000, MHPS employees in years 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

BUSINESS DESCRIPTION

Terex is a global manufacturer of aerial work platforms, cranes and materials processing machinery. We design, build and support products used in construction, maintenance, manufacturing, energy, minerals and materials management applications. Our products are manufactured in North and South America, Europe, Australia and Asia and sold worldwide. We engage with customers through all stages of the product life cycle, from initial specification and financing to parts and service support. We manage and report our business in the following segments: (i) AWP; (ii) Cranes; and (iii) MP. Please refer to Note B - "Business Segment Information" in the accompanying Consolidated Financial Statements for further information about our reportable segments.

Non-GAAP Measures

In this document, we refer to various GAAP (U.S. generally accepted accounting principles) and non-GAAP financial measures. These non-GAAP measures may not be comparable to similarly titled measures disclosed by other companies. We present non-GAAP financial measures in reporting our financial results to provide investors with additional analytical tools which we believe are useful in evaluating our operating results and the ongoing performance of our underlying businesses. We do not, nor do we suggest that investors consider such non-GAAP financial measures in isolation from, or as a substitute for, financial information prepared in accordance with GAAP.

Non-GAAP measures we may use include translation effect of foreign currency exchange rate changes on net sales, gross profit, selling, general & administrative ("SG&A") costs and operating profit, as well as the net sales, gross profit, SG&A costs and operating profit excluding the impact of acquisitions and divestitures.

As changes in foreign currency exchange rates have a non-operating impact on our financial results, we believe excluding effects of these changes assists in assessment of our business results between periods. We calculate the translation effect of foreign currency exchange rate changes by translating current period results at rates that the comparable prior periods were translated at to isolate the foreign exchange component of the fluctuation from the operational component. Similarly, impact of changes in our results from acquisitions and divestitures that were not included in comparable prior periods may be subtracted from the absolute change in results to allow for better comparability of results between periods.

We calculate a non-GAAP measure of free cash flow. We define free cash flow as Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities, plus (minus) increases (decreases) in Terex Financial Services finance receivables consisting of sales-type leases and commercial loans ("TFS Assets"), less Capital expenditures (excluding acquisition of our Northern Ireland properties). We believe this measure of free cash flow provides management and investors further useful information on cash generation or use in our primary operations.

We discuss forward looking information related to expected earnings per share ("EPS") excluding restructuring charges and other items. Our 2019 outlook for earnings per share is a non-GAAP financial measure because it excludes items such as restructuring and other related charges, transformation costs, gains and losses on divestitures and other unusual items. The Company is not able to reconcile these forward-looking non-GAAP financial measures to their most directly comparable forward-looking GAAP financial measures without unreasonable efforts because the Company is unable to predict with a reasonable degree of certainty the exact timing and impact of such items. The unavailable information could have a significant impact on the Company's full-year 2019 GAAP financial results. Adjusted EPS provides guidance to investors about our EPS expectations excluding restructuring and other charges that we do not believe are reflective of our ongoing operations.

Working capital is calculated using the Consolidated Balance Sheet amounts for Trade receivables (net of allowance) plus Inventories (net of allowance), less Trade accounts payable and Customer advances. We view excessive working capital as an inefficient use of resources, and seek to minimize the level of investment without adversely impacting the ongoing operations of the business. Trailing three months annualized net sales is calculated using the net sales for the most recent quarter end multiplied by four. The ratio calculated by dividing working capital by trailing three months annualized net sales is a non-GAAP measure that we believe measures our resource use efficiency.

Non-GAAP measures we also use include Net Operating Profit After Tax ("NOPAT") as adjusted, income (loss) from operations as adjusted, annualized effective tax rate as adjusted, cash and cash equivalents as adjusted, Debt as defined below and Terex Corporation stockholders' equity as adjusted, which are used in the calculation of our after tax return on invested capital ("ROIC") (collectively the "Non-GAAP Measures"), which are discussed in detail below.

Overview

Focus, Simplify and Execute to Win are the three pillars of our business strategy. We continued to implement the elements of our strategy in 2018 and the beginning of 2019. The announced sale of our Demag® mobile crane business and the decision to exit the mobile crane product lines manufactured at our Oklahoma City facility, are expected to improve Terex's operating results by Focusing the portfolio on our high performing businesses. We simplified key elements of our infrastructure, including implementing a new global performance management system, consolidating to a single chart of accounts and up-grading our primary ERP system. We continue to invest in our Execute to Win business system, which remains focused on enhancing our capabilities by investing in people, processes and tools in our three priority areas: Commercial Excellence, Parts and Lifecycle Solutions and Strategic Sourcing. We are seeing the benefits of these investments in our broad-based growth, market share gains and price realization. We continued to develop our Parts and Services organization in the fourth quarter and our strategic sourcing initiative continues to make progress.

Global demand for our products continues to grow. For the full year 2018, we increased sales, operating margin and backlog in AWP and MP. However, Cranes' performance was negatively impacted by operational challenges. In Cranes, improvements made in materials management, including closer coordination with our supply base, enabled better manufacturing productivity and customer deliveries in the fourth quarter, but this was not enough to overcome weaker performance in the first nine months of 2018. Overall, we see positive momentum in our backlog (firm orders expected to be filled within one year) for our segments, which was up 19% year-over-year, excluding Corporate and Other.

An important development in 2018 was the announcement of the Section 232 tariffs on steel imports into the United States. Steel prices had been trending up and market prices and futures prices for steel have risen dramatically since the beginning of 2018. We addressed the significant increase in steel prices by implementing surcharges on product lines that were impacted by these increases. We are working closely with our customers, being open and transparent, to share increases equitably with them. Another significant change in market dynamics was the implementation of Section 301 tariffs on certain Chinese imports beginning in early July 2018. We have been working to mitigate the impact of these China tariffs as much as possible through various strategies, including duty drawbacks. However, these developments contributed to increased material costs in 2018, primarily in our AWP segment, and these increased costs are expected to continue in 2019. See Part I, Item 1A - "Risk Factors - Changes in import/export regulatory regimes, the imposition of tariffs and escalation of global trade conflicts could continue to negatively impact our business" for more information on the impact of tariffs on us.

Our AWP segment's 2018 results included continued strong net sales driven by growth in North America. Operating margins improved primarily due to production efficiencies which more than offset material cost headwinds. AWP bookings in the fourth quarter were similar to last year and our backlog is up 14% on a year-over-year basis, reflecting continued strong global demand for our AWP products. We are encouraged by the strength of the North American rental markets where our customers continue to anticipate growth and continue to increase their capital expenditure plans. We expect margin improvement for the full year 2019 versus 2018 on incremental sales volume although higher material costs are anticipated to continue to be headwinds.

Our Cranes segment underperformed through the first three quarters of 2018 inhibited by supply continuity issues but returned to profitability in the fourth quarter of 2018. Although, the global Cranes markets are generally stable, our mobile cranes operations had challenges meeting customer demand in 2018 for All Terrain cranes built in Zweibrücken, Germany, and mobile cranes produced in Oklahoma City. We expect the global market for tower cranes to be relatively stable at a healthy level in 2019, and that our towers cranes team will continue to execute at a high level. Finally, the Utilities team will remain focused on implementing its manufacturing strategy and executing its new product and service development plans designed to gain share in a stable market environment.

Our MP segment had another strong year, with its operating profit improving on increased net sales, despite material cost headwinds. Growth was driven by our mobile crushing and screening and scrap material handling product lines. Broad-based economic growth, construction activity, aggregate consumption and environmental regulatory change continue to be primary drivers of demand for our crushing and screening equipment. Demand for material handlers is also expected to remain strong, and the markets for our environmental products are growing. We are encouraged by our backlog for the segment, which is up 54% compared to prior year. We expect sales to grow modestly and margins to remain strong in 2019.

Our 2019 outlook assumes that Brexit will not significantly impact our operations. However, given the lack of comparable precedent, it is unclear what financial, trade and legal implications the withdrawal of the U.K. from the E.U. will have on us, particularly for our MP segment which has significant manufacturing facilities in Northern Ireland. We are taking measures to mitigate potential supply chain disruptions as a result of Brexit and will continue to closely monitor and assess events as they occur.

Geographically, our largest market is North America, which represents approximately 55% of our global sales in continuing operations. Our sales grew globally, with sales up by double digit percentages in North America, Europe, Asia Pacific and Latin America.

We continued to execute our disciplined capital allocation strategy in 2018. We are making strategic investments in our businesses. We initiated strategic investments to expand our global manufacturing footprint including a new Utilities manufacturing center in South Dakota, MP locations in the U.K. and India and AWP facilities in China. These actions are consistent with our disciplined capital allocation strategy, making investments in high performing businesses that significantly out-earn their cost of capital over the cycle. We continued to invest in our Transformation priority areas that underpin our long-term improvement plans. We also continued to return capital to shareholders. Throughout 2018 we re-purchased 11.4 million shares of Terex stock, returning \$425 million dollars to our shareholders. In July 2018, our Board of Directors authorized the repurchase of up to an additional \$300 million of Terex stock, with \$200 million remaining on this authorization. The timing of share repurchases will be based on available liquidity, cash flows, general market conditions and compliance with covenants in our debt agreements. Finally, our Board of Directors approved increasing our quarterly dividend in 2019 by 10% to \$0.11 per share.

We expect to achieve significant financial improvements by executing the portfolio actions described above. In addition, we are well positioned to benefit from the ongoing implementation of our Simplify and Execute to Win initiatives. The following guidance is for continuing operations, which excludes the elements of our former Cranes segment that we are divesting and exiting. We expect 2019 earnings per share (“EPS”) to be between \$3.60 and \$4.20, excluding restructuring and other unusual items, on net sales of approximately \$4.7 billion.

ROIC

ROIC and other Non-GAAP Measures (as calculated below) assist in showing how effectively we utilize capital invested in our operations. ROIC is determined by dividing the sum of NOPAT for each of the previous four quarters by the average of Debt less Cash and cash equivalents plus Terex Corporation stockholders' equity for the previous five quarters. NOPAT for each quarter is calculated by multiplying Income (loss) from operations by one minus the annualized effective tax rate.

In the calculation of ROIC, we adjust income (loss) from operations, annualized effective tax rate, cash and cash equivalents and Terex Corporation stockholders' equity to remove the effects of the impact of certain transactions in order to create a measure that is useful to understanding our operating results and the ongoing performance of our underlying business without the impact of unusual items as shown in the tables below. Furthermore, we believe returns on capital deployed in TFS do not represent our primary operations and, therefore, TFS Assets and results from operations have been excluded from the Non-GAAP Measures. Debt is calculated using amounts for Notes payable and current portion of long-term debt plus Long-term debt, less current portion. We calculate ROIC using the last four quarters' adjusted NOPAT as this represents the most recent 12-month period at any given point of determination. In order for the denominator of the ROIC ratio to properly match the operational period reflected in the numerator, we include the average of five quarters' ending balance sheet amounts so that the denominator includes the average of the opening through ending balances (on a quarterly basis) thereby providing, over the same time period as the numerator, four quarters of average invested capital.

Terex management and Board of Directors use ROIC as one measure to assess operational performance, including in connection with certain compensation programs. We use ROIC as a metric because we believe it measures how effectively we invest our capital and provides a better measure to compare ourselves to peer companies to assist in assessing how we drive operational improvement. We believe ROIC measures return on the amount of capital invested in our primary businesses, excluding TFS, as opposed to another metric such as return on stockholders' equity that only incorporates book equity, and is thus a more accurate and descriptive measure of our performance. We also believe adding Debt less Cash and cash equivalents to Terex Corporation stockholders' equity provides a better comparison across similar businesses regarding total capitalization, and ROIC highlights the level of value creation as a percentage of capital invested. As the tables below show, our ROIC at December 31, 2018 was 16.8%.

Amounts described below are reported in millions of U.S. dollars, except for the annualized effective tax rates. Amounts are as of and for the three months ended for the periods referenced in the tables below.

	Dec '18	Sep '18	Jun '18	Mar '18	Dec '17
Annualized effective tax rate as adjusted	22.2%	22.2%	22.2%	22.2%	
Income (loss) from operations as adjusted	\$ 64.7	\$ 83.6	\$ 116.1	\$ 71.2	
Multiplied by: 1 minus annualized effective tax rate	77.8%	77.8%	77.8%	77.8%	
Adjusted net operating income (loss) after tax	\$ 50.3	\$ 65.0	\$ 90.3	\$ 55.4	
Debt, as defined above	\$ 1,219.4	\$ 1,133.4	\$ 1,094.2	\$ 1,083.0	\$ 984.8
Less: Cash and cash equivalents as adjusted	(372.1)	(329.5)	(377.1)	(451.4)	(630.1)
Debt less Cash and cash equivalents as adjusted	\$ 847.3	\$ 803.9	\$ 717.1	\$ 631.6	\$ 354.7
Total Terex Corporation stockholders' equity as adjusted	\$ 768.0	\$ 846.4	\$ 803.2	\$ 930.3	\$ 1,043.8
Debt less Cash and cash equivalents plus Total Terex Corporation stockholders' equity as adjusted	\$ 1,615.3	\$ 1,650.3	\$ 1,520.3	\$ 1,561.9	\$ 1,398.5

December 31, 2018 ROIC	16.8%
NOPAT, as adjusted (last 4 quarters)	\$ 261.0
Average Debt less Cash and cash equivalents plus Total Terex Corporation stockholders' equity, as adjusted (5 quarters)	\$ 1,549.3

	Three months ended 12/31/18	Three months ended 9/30/18	Three months ended 6/30/18	Three months ended 3/31/18
Reconciliation of income (loss) from operations:				
Income (loss) from operations, as reported	\$ 46.7	\$ 71.9	\$ 103.4	\$ 71.3
Adjustments:				
Restructuring and related	8.0	2.6	6.9	(2.2)
Transformation	10.8	10.0	7.8	7.3
Other	(0.6)	—	—	(2.8)
(Income) loss from TFS	(0.2)	(0.9)	(2.0)	(2.4)
Income (loss) from operations, as adjusted	<u>\$ 64.7</u>	<u>\$ 83.6</u>	<u>\$ 116.1</u>	<u>\$ 71.2</u>

	As of 12/31/18	As of 9/30/18	As of 6/30/18	As of 3/31/18	As of 12/31/17
Reconciliation of Cash and cash equivalents:					
Cash and cash equivalents - continuing operations	\$ 368.0	\$ 326.0	\$ 373.6	\$ 447.9	\$ 626.5
Cash and cash equivalents - assets held for sale	4.1	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.6
Cash and cash equivalents, as adjusted	<u>\$ 372.1</u>	<u>\$ 329.5</u>	<u>\$ 377.1</u>	<u>\$ 451.4</u>	<u>\$ 630.1</u>
Debt, as defined above	\$ 1,219.4	\$ 1,133.4	\$ 1,094.2	\$ 1,083.0	\$ 984.8

Reconciliation of Terex Corporation stockholders' equity:					
Terex Corporation stockholders' equity as reported	\$ 860.5	\$ 974.1	\$ 947.6	\$ 1,078.4	\$ 1,222.0
TFS Assets	(185.1)	(149.0)	(154.0)	(152.0)	(181.7)
Effects of adjustments, net of tax:					
Deal related	5.3	5.3	5.3	5.3	5.3
Restructuring and related	6.2	—	(2.0)	(7.4)	(5.7)
Transformation	35.2	26.8	19.0	12.9	7.2
Extinguishment of debt	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	—
Pension annuitization ⁽¹⁾	52.1	—	—	—	—
Other	1.0	(3.8)	(6.4)	(2.2)	—
(Income) loss from TFS	(7.7)	(7.5)	(6.8)	(5.2)	(3.3)
Terex Corporation stockholders' equity, as adjusted	<u>\$ 768.0</u>	<u>\$ 846.4</u>	<u>\$ 803.2</u>	<u>\$ 930.3</u>	<u>\$ 1,043.8</u>

- (1) In November 2018, we entered into a contract for a group annuity to transfer the obligation to pay the remaining retirement benefits of all plan participants in our U.S. defined benefit plan to an insurance company ("Pension Annuitization"). See Note O – "Retirement Plans and Other Benefits" in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for more information on the Pension Annuitization.

Year Ended December 31, 2018	Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes	(Provision for) benefit from income taxes	Income tax rate
Reconciliation of annualized effective tax rate:			
As reported	\$ 148.7	\$ (37.4)	25.2%
Effect of adjustments:			
Restructuring and related	14.7	(2.8)	
Transformation	35.9	(5.7)	
Extinguishment of debt	0.7	(0.1)	
Pension annuitization	67.0	(24.4)	
Other	1.1	0.6	
Tax related	—	10.3	
As adjusted	<u>268.1</u>	<u>(59.5)</u>	<u>22.2%</u>

RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

2018 COMPARED WITH 2017

Consolidated

	2018		2017		% Change In Reported Amounts
	\$	% of Sales	\$	% of Sales	
<i>(\$ amounts in millions)</i>					
Net sales	\$ 5,125.0	—	\$ 4,363.4	—	17.5%
Gross profit	\$ 966.8	18.9%	\$ 816.0	18.7%	18.5%
SG&A	\$ 673.5	13.1%	\$ 636.1	14.6%	5.9%
Income (loss) from operations	\$ 293.3	5.7%	\$ 179.9	4.1%	63.0%

Net sales for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$761.6 million when compared to 2017. The increase in net sales was primarily due to higher demand for equipment in all segments. Changes in foreign exchange rates positively impacted consolidated net sales by approximately \$83 million.

Gross profit for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$150.8 million when compared to 2017. The increase was primarily due to higher sales and production volume and the positive impact of foreign exchange rate changes in all segments, partially offset by increased material costs across all segments, supply chain challenges in our mobile cranes operations and reductions taken in the prior year to severance accruals in our Cranes segment.

SG&A costs for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$37.4 million when compared to 2017 primarily due to planned engineering and strategic sourcing spending.

Income from operations increased by \$113.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 when compared to 2017. The increase was primarily due to higher sales and production volume and the positive effects of exchange rate changes in all segments, partially offset by increased material costs across all segments, supply chain challenges in our mobile cranes operations, reductions taken in the prior year to severance accruals in our Cranes segment and higher selling and administrative costs associated with planned engineering and strategic sourcing spending.

Aerial Work Platforms

	2018		2017		% Change In Reported Amounts
		% of Sales		% of Sales	
<i>(\$ amounts in millions)</i>					
Net sales	\$ 2,559.7	—	\$ 2,071.5	—	23.6%
Income from operations	\$ 261.0	10.2%	\$ 170.3	8.2%	53.3%

Net sales for the AWP segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$488.2 million when compared to 2017 primarily due to higher broad-based demand for aerial equipment in North America, Western Europe and China as well as telehandlers in North America from a combination of fleet replacement and growth in rental fleets due to improving rental utilization rates. Net sales were positively impacted by effects of foreign exchange rate changes, particularly in Europe, of approximately \$46 million.

Income from operations for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$90.7 million when compared to 2017. The increase was primarily due to increased sales volume, improved factory utilization and the positive impact of foreign exchange rate changes, partially offset by increased material costs, driven by higher steel prices and tariffs, and higher selling and administrative costs associated with planned engineering and strategic sourcing spending.

Cranes

	2018		2017		% Change In Reported Amounts
		% of Sales		% of Sales	
<i>(\$ amounts in millions)</i>					
Net sales	\$ 1,315.0	—	\$ 1,194.0	—	10.1 %
Loss from operations	\$ (45.3)	(3.4)%	\$ (14.1)	(1.2)%	(221.3)%

Net sales for the Cranes segment for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased by \$121.0 million when compared to 2017 primarily due to higher demand for mobile cranes, including new product introductions, tower cranes in North America and Asia and utility equipment. These increases were generally from favorable macroeconomic trends and construction activity. Net sales were positively impacted by the effects of foreign exchange rate changes, particularly in Europe, of approximately \$22 million.

Loss from operations for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased by \$31.2 million when compared to 2017. The increase in operating loss was primarily due to supply chain challenges in our mobile cranes operations in the first nine months of 2018, material cost increases, a non-cash impairment charge and reductions taken in the prior year to severance accruals, partially offset by increased sales volume and a favorable change in our sales mix.

Materials Processing

	2018		2017		% Change In Reported Amounts
		% of Sales		% of Sales	
	(\$ amounts in millions)				
Net sales	\$ 1,256.8	—	\$ 1,072.5	—	17.2%
Income from operations	\$ 167.5	13.3%	\$ 125.1	11.7%	33.9%

Net sales for the MP segment increased by \$184.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 when compared to 2017 primarily due to higher demand for mobile crushing and screening equipment and parts as a result of broad-based economic growth, construction activity and aggregate consumption and increased material handler sales from a stronger scrap market. These increases were partially offset by lower demand for concrete mixer trucks in North America due to emission regulations associated with sales of refurbished trucks. Net sales were positively impacted by effects of foreign exchange rate changes, particularly in Europe, of approximately \$15 million.

Income from operations for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$42.4 million when compared to 2017 primarily due to increased sales and production volume, partially offset by higher selling and administrative costs associated with planned engineering and strategic sourcing spending.

Corporate and Other / Eliminations

	2018		2017		% Change In Reported Amounts
		% of Sales		% of Sales	
	(\$ amounts in millions)				
Net sales	\$ (6.5)	—	\$ 25.4	—	(125.6)%
Loss from operations	\$ (89.9)	*	\$ (101.4)	*	11.3 %

* Not a meaningful percentage

Net sales amounts in 2018 include on-book financing of TFS and elimination of intercompany sales activity among segments while net sales in 2017 included sales in various construction equipment product lines. The net sales decrease is primarily attributable to approximately \$76 million related to divestiture of construction product lines and lower governmental sales, partially offset by lower intercompany sales eliminations and increased TFS revenue from syndications in 2018.

Loss from operations decreased \$11.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 when compared to 2017. The decrease in operating loss is primarily due to lower general and administrative expenses, partially offset by gains in the prior year on the sale of certain construction product line assets.

Interest Expense, Net of Interest Income

During the year ended December 31, 2018, our interest expense, net of interest income, was \$64.2 million, or \$3.6 million higher than the prior year due to increased borrowings at higher interest rates on floating rate instruments.

Loss on Early Extinguishment of Debt

During the year ended December 31, 2018, we recorded a loss on early extinguishment of debt of \$0.7 million as a result of an amendment to the 2017 Credit Agreement which lowered the interest rate on the Company's senior secured term loan by 25 basis points. During the year ended December 31, 2017, we recorded a loss on early extinguishment of debt of \$52.6 million primarily related to the termination of our 2014 Credit Agreement and retirement of our 6% Notes (as defined below) and 6-1/2% Notes (as defined below), all as further described in Note M - "Long-Term Obligations".

Other Income (Expense) — Net

Other income (expense) – net for the year ended December 31, 2018 was a loss of \$79.7 million, compared to a gain of \$45.3 million in 2017. The change was due primarily to a loss of approximately \$67 million related to the settlement of our U.S. defined benefit pension plan, as described in Note O - “Retirement Plans and Other Benefits”, and a net gain recorded in the prior year from the sale of Konecranes shares of \$42.0 million and related dividend income of \$13.5 million, as described in Note D - “Discontinued Operations And Other Divestitures”.

Income Taxes

During the year ended December 31, 2018, we recognized an income tax expense of \$37.4 million on income of \$148.7 million, an effective tax rate of 25.2%, as compared to an income tax expense of \$52.0 million on income of \$112.0 million, an effective tax rate of 46.4%, for the year ended December 31, 2017. The lower effective tax rate for the year ended December 31, 2018 was primarily due to less tax expense associated with the impact of H.R. 1 “An Act to provide for reconciliation pursuant to titles II and V of the concurrent resolution on the budget for fiscal year 2018” (the “2017 Federal Tax Act”) and higher benefits from the resolution of tax audits, partially offset by less favorable jurisdictional mix and character of earnings.

Gain (Loss) on Disposition of Discontinued Operations

During the year ended December 31, 2018, we recognized a gain on disposition of discontinued operations - net of tax of \$2.4 million, due primarily to a gain of \$2.7 million related to the prior sale of our Atlas heavy construction equipment and knuckle-boom cranes businesses (“Atlas”). During the year ended December 31, 2017, we recognized a gain on disposition of discontinued operations - net of tax of \$68.7 million, related primarily to the sale of our MHPS business.

2017 COMPARED WITH 2016

Consolidated

	2017		2016		% Change In Reported Amounts
	\$	% of Sales	\$	% of Sales	
	<i>(\$ amounts in millions)</i>				
Net sales	\$ 4,363.4	—	\$ 4,443.1	—	(1.8)%
Gross profit	\$ 816.0	18.7%	\$ 712.4	16.0 %	14.5 %
SG&A	\$ 636.1	14.6%	\$ 678.2	15.3 %	(6.2)%
Goodwill impairment	\$ —	—%	\$ 176.0	4.0 %	*
Income (loss) from operations	\$ 179.9	4.1%	\$ (141.8)	(3.2)%	226.9 %

* Not a meaningful percentage

Net sales for the year ended December 31, 2017 decreased \$79.7 million when compared to 2016. The decline in net sales was primarily due to disposition of remaining construction equipment product lines and lower net sales in certain Cranes product lines. These declines were partially offset by higher demand for equipment in our MP and AWP segments.

Gross profit for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$103.6 million when compared to 2016. The increase was primarily due to higher sales volume in our MP and AWP segments, reduced restructuring and warranty charges in our Cranes segment and improved factory utilization in our AWP segment. The increase was partially offset by changes in customer mix and commodity price increases (primarily steel) in AWP, lower sales volume in Cranes and divestiture of certain construction product lines in Corporate.

SG&A costs for the year ended December 31, 2017 decreased \$42.1 million when compared to 2016. The decrease was primarily due to reduced costs associated with the divestiture of certain construction product lines in Corporate and severance in Cranes, partially offset by greater investment in our transformation initiatives in 2017 and higher accruals for team member incentive compensation due to improved Company performance in 2017.

In the year ended December 31, 2016, we recorded a non-cash impairment charge of approximately \$176 million to write down the value of goodwill due to deteriorating market conditions in our Cranes segment.

Income from operations increased by \$321.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 when compared to 2016. The increase was primarily due to year-over-year operating improvement in our Cranes segment mostly due to charges taken in 2016 that did not recur in 2017, reductions to severance accruals and warranty costs and structural cost savings as well as higher sales volume in our MP segment, partially offset by lower operating performance in our AWP segment, mostly due to changes in customer mix and increased commodity prices (primarily steel related).

Aerial Work Platforms

	2017		2016		% Change In Reported Amounts
		% of Sales		% of Sales	
<i>(\$ amounts in millions)</i>					
Net sales	\$ 2,071.5	—	\$ 1,977.8	—	4.7 %
Income (loss) from operations	\$ 170.3	8.2%	\$ 177.4	9.0%	(4.0)%

Net sales for the AWP segment for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$93.7 million when compared to 2016, primarily due to higher demand for aerial equipment in North America and Western Europe, particularly with respect to booms and telehandlers.

Income from operations for the year ended December 31, 2017 decreased \$7.1 million when compared to 2016. The decrease was primarily due to increased commodity prices (primarily steel related) and changes in customer mix, partially offset by improved factory utilization and increased sales volume.

Cranes

	2017		2016		% Change In Reported Amounts
		% of Sales		% of Sales	
<i>(\$ amounts in millions)</i>					
Net sales	\$ 1,194.0	—	\$ 1,274.5	—	(6.3)%
Income (loss) from operations	\$ (14.1)	(1.2)%	\$ (318.5)	(25.0)%	95.6 %

Net sales for the Cranes segment for the year ended December 31, 2017 decreased by \$80.5 million when compared to 2016, as global crane markets, although stabilizing, were adversely impacted in 2017 by low oil, gas and commodity prices, reduced demand for large crawler and rough terrain cranes in the wind energy market in Germany and production constraints at our Oklahoma City facility. This was partially offset by the positive impact of foreign exchange rate changes, particularly in Europe, of approximately \$16 million.

Loss from operations for the year ended December 31, 2017 decreased by \$304.4 million when compared to 2016. The year-over-year improvement was primarily driven by charges taken in 2016 that did not recur in 2017 which included an approximately \$176 million goodwill impairment charge, approximately \$92 million for severance and restructuring charges, approximately \$20 million for asset impairment charges in Europe, Asia and the U.S. and approximately \$17 million of charges for increased warranty and inventory reserves. Year-over-year improvement was also due to reductions to severance accruals established in the fourth quarter of the prior year as production volumes are expected to exceed earlier forecasts, requiring us to maintain a higher headcount, reduced warranty costs and structural cost savings. The improvement was partially offset by lower sales volume, primarily with respect to large crawler and rough terrain cranes, and increased commodity prices.

Materials Processing

	2017		2016		% Change In Reported Amounts
		% of Sales		% of Sales	
(\$ amounts in millions)					
Net sales	\$ 1,072.5	—	\$ 944.5	—	13.6%
Income (loss) from operations	\$ 125.1	11.7%	\$ 86.6	9.2%	44.5%

Net sales for the MP segment increased by \$128.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 when compared to 2016, primarily due to higher demand for mobile crushing and screening equipment, Fuchs material handlers, and environmental equipment, partially offset by the negative impact of foreign exchange rate changes, particularly in Europe, of approximately \$7 million.

Income from operations for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$38.5 million when compared to 2016, primarily from the effect of increased sales volume, partially offset by higher operating expenses and the negative impact of foreign exchange activity of approximately \$4 million.

Corporate and Other/Eliminations

	2017		2016		% Change In Reported Amounts
		% of Sales		% of Sales	
(\$ amounts in millions)					
Net sales	\$ 25.4	—	\$ 246.3	—	(89.7)%
Income (loss) from operations	\$ (101.4)	*	\$ (87.3)	*	(16.2)%

* Not a meaningful percentage

Net sales amounts include sales in various construction product lines and on-book financing of TFS, as well as elimination of intercompany sales activity among segments. Net sales decreased by \$220.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 when compared to 2016, primarily attributable to approximately \$293 million related to the disposition of remaining construction equipment product lines and lower intercompany sales eliminations, partially offset by increased government sales of approximately \$42 million.

Loss from operations increased 14.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 when compared to 2016, primarily attributable to greater investment in our transformation initiatives and higher accruals for team member incentive compensation, partially offset by gains on the sale of certain construction product line assets and operating losses from divested construction product lines incurred in the prior year.

Interest Expense, Net of Interest Income

During the year ended December 31, 2017, our interest expense, net of interest income, was \$60.6 million, or \$37.1 million lower than the prior year due to lower borrowings at lower interest rates.

Loss on Early Extinguishment of Debt

During the year ended December 31, 2017, we recorded a loss on early extinguishment of debt of \$52.6 million related to the termination of our 2014 Credit Agreement, the retirement of our 6% Notes (as defined below) and 6-1/2% Notes (as defined below) and an amendment related to the 2017 Credit Agreement which lowered the interest rate on the Company's senior secured term loan by 0.25%, all as further described in Note M - "Long-Term Obligations"

Other Income (Expense) — Net

Other income (expense) – net for the year ended December 31, 2017 was income of \$45.3 million, a \$76.1 million increase in income when compared to the same period in the prior year. As described in Note D - “Discontinued Operations and Other Divestitures”, we sold all Konecranes shares received in connection with sale of MHPS. During the year ended December 31, 2017, we recorded a net gain from the sale of shares of \$42.0 million, including \$41.6 million attributable to foreign exchange rate changes, and recorded related dividend income of \$13.5 million. Additionally, increased income in the current year period is attributable to merger-related costs incurred and asset impairments taken in the prior year, partially offset by increased losses from foreign currency exchange in the current year.

Income Taxes

During the year ended December 31, 2017, we recognized an income tax expense of \$52.0 million on income of \$112.0 million, an effective tax rate of 46.4%, as compared to an income tax benefit of \$77.4 million on a loss of \$270.7 million, an effective tax rate of 28.6%, for the year ended December 31, 2016. The higher effective tax rate for the year ended December 31, 2017 was primarily due to tax expense associated with the 2017 Federal Tax Act partially offset by favorable jurisdictional mix.

Income (Loss) from Discontinued Operations

Income from discontinued operations for the year ended December 31, 2016 of \$14.3 million was related to our MHPS business which was sold on January 4, 2017.

Gain (Loss) on Disposition of Discontinued Operations

During the year ended December 31, 2017, we recognized a gain on disposition of discontinued operations - net of tax of \$65.7 million related to the sale of our MHPS business and \$3.0 million due to contractual earnout payments related to the sale of Atlas. During the year ended December 31, 2016, we recognized a gain on disposition of discontinued operations - net of tax of \$3.5 million, related primarily to Atlas contractual earnout payments.

CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Changes in estimates and assumptions used by management could have significant impacts on our financial results. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

We believe the following are among our most significant accounting policies which are important in determining the reporting of transactions and events and which utilize estimates about the effect of matters that are inherently uncertain and therefore are based on management judgment. Please refer to Note A – “Basis of Presentation” in the accompanying Consolidated Financial Statements for a listing of our accounting policies.

Inventories – In valuing inventory, we are required to make assumptions regarding level of reserves required to value potentially obsolete or over-valued items at the lower of cost or net realizable value (“NRV”). These assumptions require us to analyze the aging of and forecasted demand for our inventory, forecast future product sales prices, pricing trends and margins, and to make judgments and estimates regarding obsolete or excess inventory. Future product sales prices, pricing trends and margins are based on the best available information at that time including actual orders received, negotiations with our customers for future orders, including their plans for expenditures, and market trends for similar products. Our judgments and estimates for excess or obsolete inventory are based on analysis of actual and forecasted usage. Valuation of used equipment taken in trade from customers requires us to use the best information available to determine the value of the equipment to potential customers. This value is subject to change based on numerous conditions. Inventory reserves are established taking into account age, frequency of use, or sale, and in the case of repair parts, installed base of machines. While calculations are made involving these factors, significant management judgment regarding expectations for future events is involved. Future events that could significantly influence our judgment and related estimates include general economic conditions in markets where our products are sold, new equipment price fluctuations, actions of our competitors, including introduction of new products and technological advances, as well as new products and design changes we introduce. We make adjustments to our inventory reserve based on identification of specific situations and increase our inventory reserves accordingly. As further changes in future economic or industry conditions occur, we will revise estimates used to calculate our inventory reserves.

If actual conditions are less favorable than those we have projected, we will increase our reserves for lower of cost or NRV, excess and obsolete inventory accordingly. Any increase in our reserves will adversely impact our results of operations. Establishment of a reserve for lower of cost or NRV, excess and obsolete inventory establishes a new cost basis in the inventory. Such reserves are not reduced until the product is sold.

Accounts Receivable – We are required to judge our ability to collect accounts receivable from our customers. Valuation of receivables includes evaluating customer payment histories, customer leverage, availability of third-party financing, political and foreign exchange risks and other factors. Many of these factors, including assessment of a customer’s ability to pay, are influenced by economic and market factors that cannot be predicted with certainty. There can be no assurance our historical accounts receivable collection experience will be indicative of future results.

Guarantees – We have issued guarantees to financial institutions related to customer financing of equipment purchases by our customers. We must assess the probability of losses or non-performance in ways similar to the evaluation of accounts receivable, including consideration of a customer’s payment history, leverage, availability of third party financing, political and exchange risks, and other factors. Many of these factors, including the assessment of a customer’s ability to pay, are influenced by economic and market factors that cannot be predicted with certainty.

Our customers, from time to time, fund the acquisition of our equipment through third-party finance companies. In certain instances, we may provide a credit guarantee to the finance company by which we agree to make payments to the finance company should the customer default. Our maximum liability is generally limited to our customer’s remaining payments due to the finance company at the time of default. In the event of a customer default, we are generally able to recover and dispose of the equipment at a minimum loss, if any, to us.

We issue, from time to time, residual value guarantees under sales-type leases. A residual value guarantee involves a guarantee that a piece of equipment will have a minimum fair market value at a future date if certain conditions are met by the customer. We are generally able to mitigate some risk associated with these guarantees because maturity of guarantees is staggered, which limits the amount of used equipment entering the marketplace at any one time.

We record a liability for the estimated fair value of guarantees issued pursuant to Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) 460, “Guarantees” (“ASC 460”). We recognize a loss under a guarantee when our obligation to make payment under the guarantee is probable and the amount of the loss can be estimated. A loss would be recognized if our payment obligation under the guarantee exceeds the value we could expect to recover to offset such payment, primarily through the sale of the equipment underlying the guarantee.

There can be no assurance our historical experience in used equipment markets will be indicative of future results. Our ability to recover losses from our guarantees may be affected by economic conditions in used equipment markets at the time of loss. See Note Q – “Litigation and Contingencies” in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further information regarding our guarantees.

Revenue Recognition – We recognize revenue when goods or services are transferred to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration which we expect to receive in exchange for those goods or services. In determining when and how revenue is recognized from contracts with customers, we perform the following five-step analysis: (i) identification of contract with customer; (ii) determination of performance obligations; (iii) measurement of the transaction price; (iv) allocation of the transaction price to the performance obligations; and (v) recognition of revenue when (or as) the Company satisfies each performance obligation. The majority of our revenue is recognized at the time of shipment, at the net sales price (transaction price). Estimates of variable consideration, such as volume discounts and rebates, reduce transaction price when it is probable that a customer will attain these types of sales incentives. These estimates are primarily derived from contractual terms and historical experience.

Goodwill – Goodwill, representing the difference between total purchase price and fair value of assets (tangible and intangible) and liabilities at the date of acquisition, is reviewed for impairment annually, and more frequently as circumstances warrant, and written down only in the period in which the recorded value of such assets and liabilities exceeds fair value. We selected October 1 as the date for our required annual impairment test.

Goodwill is tested for impairment at the reporting unit level, which is defined as an operating segment or a component of an operating segment that constitutes a business for which discrete financial information with similar economic characteristics is available and operating results are regularly reviewed by our chief operating decision maker. We have three reportable segments: AWP, Cranes and MP. All operating segments are comprised of one reporting unit. Only AWP and MP goodwill is tested for impairment as Cranes goodwill was fully impaired in 2016.

We may elect to perform a qualitative analysis for our reporting units to determine whether it is more likely than not the fair value of the reporting unit is greater than its carrying value. If the qualitative analysis indicates that it is more likely than not the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount or if we elect not to perform a qualitative analysis, we perform a quantitative analysis to determine whether a goodwill impairment exists.

The quantitative goodwill impairment analysis is used to identify potential impairment by comparing fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount. We use an income approach, along with other relevant market information, derived from a discounted cash flow model to estimate fair value of our reporting units. The aggregate fair value of our reporting units is compared to our market capitalization on the valuation date to assess its reasonableness. Initial recognition of goodwill, as well as the annual review of carrying value of goodwill, requires that we develop estimates of future business performance. These estimates are used to derive expected cash flows and include assumptions regarding future sales levels and the level of working capital needed to support a given business. We rely on data developed by business segment management as well as macroeconomic data in making these calculations. The discounted cash flow model also includes a determination of our weighted average cost of capital by reporting unit. Cost of capital is based on assumptions about interest rates as well as a risk-adjusted rate of return required by our equity investors. Changes in these estimates can impact present value of expected cash flows used in determining fair value of a reporting unit. An impairment charge for the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the reporting unit’s fair value, if any, would be recognized. The loss recognized would not exceed total amount of goodwill allocated to that reporting unit.

See Note J – “Goodwill and Intangible Assets, Net” and Note D – “Discontinued Operations and Other Divestitures” in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets – Our policy is to assess the realizability of our long-lived assets, including definite-lived intangible assets, and to evaluate such assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of such assets (or group of assets) may not be recoverable. Impairment is determined to exist if estimated future undiscounted cash flows are less than carrying value. If an impairment is indicated, assets are written down to their fair value, which is typically determined by a discounted cash flow analysis. Future cash flow projections include assumptions regarding future sales levels and the level of working capital needed to support the assets. We use data developed by business segment management as well as macroeconomic data in making these calculations. There are no assurances that future cash flow assumptions will be achieved. The amount of any impairment then recognized would be calculated as the difference between estimated fair value and carrying value of the asset.

Accrued Warranties – We record accruals for unasserted warranty claims based on our claim experience. Warranty costs are accrued at the time revenue is recognized. However, adjustments to the initial warranty accrual are recorded if actual claims experience indicates adjustments are necessary. These warranty costs are based upon management’s assessment of past claims and current experience. However, actual claims could be higher or lower than amounts estimated, as the amount and value of warranty claims are subject to variation as a result of many factors that cannot be predicted with certainty, including production quality issues, performance of new products, models and technology, changes in weather conditions for product operation, different uses for products and other similar factors.

Accrued Product Liability – We record accruals for product liability claims when deemed probable and estimable based on facts and circumstances and our prior claims experience. Accruals for product liability claims are valued based upon our prior claims experience, including consideration of the jurisdiction, circumstances of the accident, type of loss or injury, identity of plaintiff, other potential responsible parties, analysis of outside legal counsel, analysis of internal product liability counsel and the experience of our product safety team. Actual product liability costs could be different due to a number of variables such as the decisions of juries or judges.

Defined Benefit Plans – Pension benefits represent financial obligations that will be ultimately settled in the future with employees who meet eligibility requirements. As of December 31, 2018, we maintained a nonqualified Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan (the “U.S. SERP”) for certain U.S. employees. The U.S. SERP provides retirement benefits to certain senior executives of the Company and is unfunded. Generally, the U.S. SERP provides a benefit based on average total compensation earned over a participant’s final five years of employment and years of service reduced by benefits earned under any Company retirement program, excluding salary deferrals and matching contributions. In addition, benefits are reduced by Social Security Primary Insurance Amounts attributable to Company contributions. Participation in the U.S. SERP is frozen; however, eligible participants are credited with post-freeze service for purposes of determining vesting and the amount of benefits.

We maintain defined benefit plans in France, Germany, India, Switzerland and the U.K. for some of our subsidiaries. The plans in France, Germany and India are unfunded plans. The plan in the U.K. is frozen. Participation in the German plans is frozen; however, eligible participants are credited with post-freeze service for purposes of determining vesting and the amount of benefits. For our operations in Italy, there are mandatory termination indemnity plans providing a benefit payable upon termination of employment in substantially all cases of termination. We record this obligation based on the mandated requirements. The measure of the current obligation is not dependent on the employees’ future service and therefore is measured at current value.

Plan assets consist primarily of common stocks, bonds and short-term cash equivalent funds. For non-U.S. funded plans, approximately 21% of the assets are in equity securities, 76% are in fixed income securities and 3% are in real estate investment securities. These allocations are reviewed periodically and updated to meet the long-term goals of the plans.

Determination of defined benefit pension and post-retirement plan obligations and their associated expenses requires use of actuarial valuations to estimate the benefits employees earn while working, as well as the present value of those benefits. We use the services of independent actuaries to assist with these calculations. Inherent in these valuations are economic assumptions, including expected returns on plan assets, discount rates at which liabilities may be settled, rates of increase of health care costs, rates of future compensation increases as well as employee demographic assumptions such as retirement patterns, mortality and turnover. The actuarial assumptions used may differ materially from actual results due to changing market and economic conditions, higher or lower turnover rates, or longer or shorter life spans of participants. Actual results that differ from the actuarial assumptions used are recorded as unrecognized gains and losses. Unrecognized gains and losses that exceed 10% of the greater of the plan’s projected benefit obligations or the market-related value of assets are amortized to earnings over the shorter of the estimated future service period of the plan participants or the period until any anticipated final plan settlements. The assumptions used in the actuarial models are evaluated periodically and are updated to reflect experience. We believe the assumptions used in the actuarial calculations are reasonable and are within accepted practices in each of the respective geographic locations in which we operate.

Expected long-term rates of return on pension plan assets were 4.50% for the U.K. plan and 2.00% for the Swiss plan at December 31, 2018. Our strategy with regard to the investments in the pension plans is to earn a rate of return sufficient to match or exceed the long-term growth of pension liabilities. The expected rate of return of plan assets represents an estimate of long-term returns on the investment portfolio. These rates are determined annually by management based on a weighted average of current and historical market trends, historical portfolio performance and the portfolio mix of investments. The expected long-term rate of return on plan assets at December 31 is used to measure the earnings effects for the subsequent year. The difference between the expected return and the actual return on plan assets affects the calculated value of plan assets and, ultimately, future pension expense (income).

The discount rates were 4.41% for the U.S. SERP and 0.95% to 10.71% with a weighted average of 2.39% for non-U.S. plans at December 31, 2018. The discount rate enables us to estimate the present value of expected future cash flows on the measurement date. The rate used reflects a rate of return on high-quality fixed income investments that match the duration of expected benefit payments at the December 31 measurement date. The discount rate at December 31 is used to measure the year-end benefit obligations and the earnings effects on the subsequent year. Typically, a higher discount rate decreases the present value of benefit obligations.

The U.S. SERP has an expected rate of compensation increase of 3.75%. Our U.K. pension plan is frozen so there is no expected rate of compensation increase; however, other Non-U.S. plans' expected rates of compensation increases were 1.00% to 10.00% with a weighted average for all Non-U.S. plans of 0.98% at December 31, 2018. These estimated annual compensation increases are determined by management every year and are based on historical trends and market indices.

We have recorded the underfunded status of our defined benefit pension plans as a liability and the unrecognized prior service costs and actuarial gains (losses) as an adjustment to Stockholders' equity on the Consolidated Balance Sheet. The net decrease in the liability and improved funded status of \$10.5 million was due to changes in assumptions from the previous year, primarily increases in discount rates, and the positive effect of changes in foreign exchange rates, partially offset by losses incurred on our pension assets.

Actual results in any given year will often differ from actuarial assumptions because of demographic, economic and other factors. Market value of plan assets can change significantly in a relatively short period of time. Additionally, the measurement of plan benefit obligations is sensitive to changes in interest rates. As a result, if the equity market declines and/or interest rates decrease, the plans' estimated benefit obligations could increase, causing an increase in liabilities and a reduction in Stockholders' Equity.

We expect any future obligations under our plans that are not currently funded will be funded from future cash flows from operations. If our contributions are insufficient to adequately fund the plans to cover our future obligations, or if the performance of assets in our plans does not meet expectations, or if our assumptions are modified, contributions could be higher than expected, which would reduce cash available for our business. Changes in U.S. or foreign laws governing these plans could require additional contributions.

Assumptions used in computing our net pension expense and projected benefit obligation have a significant effect on the amounts reported. A 25 basis point change in each assumption below would have the following effects upon net pension expense and projected benefit obligation, respectively, as of and for the year ended December 31, 2018:

	Increase		Decrease	
	Discount Rate	Expected long-term rate of return	Discount Rate	Expected long-term rate of return
<i>(\$ amounts in millions)</i>				
U. S. Plan:				
Net pension expense	\$ (0.2)	\$ —	\$ 0.2	\$ —
Projected benefit obligation	\$ (3.9)	\$ —	\$ 4.1	\$ —
Non-U.S. Plans:				
Net pension expense	\$ 0.1	\$ (0.3)	\$ (0.1)	\$ 0.3
Projected benefit obligation	\$ (8.6)	\$ —	\$ 9.2	\$ —

Income Taxes – We estimate income taxes based on enacted tax laws in the various jurisdictions where we conduct business. We recognize deferred income tax assets and liabilities, which represent future tax benefits or obligations of our legal entities. These deferred income tax balances arise from temporary differences due to divergent treatment of certain items for accounting and income tax purposes.

We evaluate our deferred tax assets each period to ensure that estimated future taxable income will be sufficient in character, amount and timing to result in the use of our deferred tax assets. “Character” refers to the type (ordinary income versus capital gain) as well as the source (foreign vs. domestic) of the income we generate. “Timing” refers to the period in which future income is expected to be generated. Timing is important because, in certain jurisdictions, net operating losses (“NOLs”) and other tax attributes expire if not used within an established statutory time frame. Based on these evaluations, we have determined that it is more likely than not that expected future earnings will be sufficient to use most of our deferred tax assets.

We do not provide for income taxes or tax benefits on differences between financial reporting basis and tax basis of our non-U.S. subsidiaries where such differences are reinvested and, in our opinion, will continue to be indefinitely reinvested. If earnings of foreign subsidiaries are not considered indefinitely reinvested, deferred U.S. income taxes, foreign income taxes, and foreign withholding taxes may have to be provided. We do not record deferred income taxes on the temporary difference between the book and tax basis in domestic subsidiaries where permissible. At this time, determination of the unrecognized deferred tax liabilities for temporary differences related to our investment in non-U.S. subsidiaries is not practicable.

Judgments and estimates are required to determine tax expense and deferred tax valuation allowances and in assessing uncertain tax positions. Tax returns are subject to audit and local taxing authorities could challenge tax-filing positions we take. Our practice is to file income tax returns that conform to requirements of each jurisdiction and to record provisions for tax liabilities, including interest and penalties, in accordance with ASC 740, “Income Taxes.” Given the continued changes and complexity in worldwide tax laws, coupled with our geographic scope and size there may be greater exposure to uncertain tax positions. Given the subjective nature of applicable tax laws, results of an audit of some of our tax returns could have a significant impact on our financial statements.

On December 22, 2017, the SEC issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118 (“SAB 118”) to address the application of U.S. GAAP when a SEC registrant does not have the necessary information available, compiled, analyzed, or reviewed in sufficient detail to complete the accounting for certain income tax effects from the 2017 Federal Tax Act. During the fourth quarter of 2017, we recorded provisional amounts for the effects of the 2017 Federal Tax Act pursuant to SAB 118. We recorded measurement period adjustments during 2018 which did not have material effect on our consolidated financial statements. The 2017 provisional amounts were finalized in the fourth quarter of 2018. See Note C - “Income Taxes,” in our Consolidated Financial Statements.

RECENT ACCOUNTING STANDARDS

Please refer to Note A – “Basis of Presentation” in the accompanying Consolidated Financial Statements for a summary of recently issued accounting standards.

LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

We are focused on generating cash and maintaining liquidity (cash and availability under our revolving line of credit) for the efficient operation of our business. At December 31, 2018, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$372.1 million and undrawn availability under our revolving line of credit of \$363.0 million, giving us total liquidity of approximately \$735 million. During the year ended December 31, 2018, our liquidity decreased by approximately \$345 million from December 31, 2017 primarily due to share repurchases of \$425.0 million as part of our publicly announced plans and capital expenditures of \$103.8 million, partially offset by cash provided by our operations of \$94.2 million and an increase in the size of the revolving line of credit by \$150 million.

Typically, we have invested our cash in a combination of highly rated, liquid money market funds and in short-term bank deposits with large, highly rated banks. Our investment objective is to preserve capital and liquidity while earning a market rate of interest.

We seek to use cash held by our foreign subsidiaries to support our operations and continued growth plans outside and inside the United States through funding of capital expenditures, operating expenses or other similar cash needs of these operations. Most of this cash could be used in the U.S., if necessary. Cash repatriated to the U.S. could be subject to incremental foreign and state taxation. We will continue to seek opportunities to tax-efficiently mobilize and redeploy funds. There are no trends, demands or uncertainties as a result of the Company's cash deployment strategies that are reasonably likely to have a material effect on us as a whole.

We generated \$14.8 million in free cash flow for the year ended December 31, 2018. Higher inventory levels, principally in AWP, and the timing of 301 tariff recoveries impacted free cash flow. We are expecting to generate approximately \$165 million of free cash flow in 2019.

The following table reconciles Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities to free cash flow (in millions):

	Year Ended 12/31/2018
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	94.2
Increase (decrease) in TFS assets	3.4
Capital expenditures	(103.8)
Acquisition of MP Northern Ireland properties	21.0
Free cash flow	<u>\$ 14.8</u>

Our main sources of funding are cash generated from operations, including cash generated from the sale of receivables, loans from our bank credit facilities, and funds raised in capital markets. Pursuant to terms of our trade accounts receivable factoring arrangements, during the year ended December 31, 2018, we sold, without recourse, approximately \$940 million of trade accounts receivable to enhance our liquidity. During the year ended December 31, 2018, we also sold approximately \$291 million of sales-type leases and commercial loans.

We believe cash generated from operations, including cash generated from the sale of receivables, together with access to our bank credit facilities and cash on hand, provide adequate liquidity to continue to support internal operating initiatives and meet our operating and debt service requirements for at least the next 12 months. See Part I, Item 1A. – “Risk Factors” for a detailed description of the risks resulting from our debt and our ability to generate sufficient cash flow to operate our business.

Our ability to generate cash from operations is subject to numerous factors, including the following:

- Many of our customers fund their purchases through third-party finance companies that extend credit based on the credit-worthiness of customers and expected residual value of our equipment. Changes either in customers' credit profile or used equipment values may affect the ability of customers to purchase equipment. There can be no assurance third-party finance companies will continue to extend credit to our customers as they have in the past.
- As our sales change, the amount of working capital needed to support our business may change.
- Our suppliers extend payment terms to us primarily based on our overall credit rating. Declines in our credit rating may influence suppliers' willingness to extend terms and in turn accelerate cash requirements of our business.
- Sales of our products are subject to general economic conditions, weather, competition, translation effect of foreign currency exchange rate changes, and other factors that in many cases are outside our direct control. For example, during periods of economic uncertainty, our customers have delayed purchasing decisions, which reduces cash generated from operations.
- Availability and utilization of other sources of liquidity such as trade receivables sales programs.

Working capital as a percent of trailing three month annualized net sales was 21.1% at December 31, 2018 compared to 21.7% at December 31, 2017.

The following tables show the calculation of our working capital in continuing operations and trailing three months annualized sales as of December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017 (in millions):

	Three months ended 12/31/18	Three months ended 12/31/17
Net Sales	\$ 1,233.1	\$ 1,063.6
	x 4	4
Trailing Three Month Annualized Net Sales	<u>\$ 4,932.4</u>	<u>\$ 4,254.4</u>

	As of 12/31/18	As of 12/31/17
Inventories	\$ 1,212.0	\$ 969.6
Trade Receivables	659.9	579.9
Less: Trade Accounts Payable	(788.2)	(592.4)
Less: Customer Advances	(41.1)	(32.6)
Total Working Capital	<u>\$ 1,042.6</u>	<u>\$ 924.5</u>

On January 31, 2017, we entered into a new credit agreement (as amended, the "2017 Credit Agreement"). On August 17, 2017, we amended the 2017 Credit Agreement to lower our interest rate on the U.S. dollar senior secured term loan (the "Term Loan") by 25 basis points. On February 28, 2018, we again amended 2017 Credit Agreement to lower the interest rate on the Term Loan by an additional 25 basis points. On April 10, 2018, we amended the 2017 Credit Agreement to increase the size of the revolving line of credit from \$450 million to \$600 million available through January 31, 2022. The 2017 Credit Agreement allows unlimited incremental commitments, which may be extended at the option of existing or new lenders and can be in the form of revolving credit commitments, term loan commitments, or a combination of both, with incremental amounts in excess of \$300 million requiring the Company to satisfy a senior secured leverage ratio contained in the 2017 Credit Agreement. Interest rates charged under the revolving line of credit in the 2017 Credit Agreement are subject to adjustment based on our consolidated leverage ratio. The Term Loan bears interest at a rate of London Interbank Offer Rate ("LIBOR") plus 2.00%, with a LIBOR floor of 0.75%. See Note M - "Long-Term Obligations," in our Consolidated Financial Statements for information concerning the 2017 Credit Agreement.

Borrowings under our 2017 Credit Agreement U.S. dollar term loan were \$391.4 million and there were \$237.0 million revolving credit amounts outstanding as of December 31, 2018. At December 31, 2018, the weighted average interest rate on our term loan was 4.50% and the weighted average interest rate on our revolving credit facility was 5.98%.

We manage our interest rate risk by maintaining a balance between fixed and floating rate debt, including the use of interest rate derivatives when appropriate. Over the long term, we believe this mix will produce lower interest cost than a purely fixed rate mix while reducing interest rate risk.

Our investment in TFS financial services assets was approximately \$185 million, net at December 31, 2018. We remain focused on expanding financing solutions in key markets like the U.S. and Europe. We also anticipate using TFS to drive incremental sales by increasing direct customer financing through TFS in certain instances.

In February 2015, we announced authorization by our Board of Directors for the repurchase of up to \$200 million of our outstanding shares of common stock, of which approximately \$131 million of this authorization was utilized prior to January 1, 2017. In February 2017, we announced authorization by our Board of Directors for the repurchase of up to an additional \$350 million of our outstanding shares of common stock. In May 2017, we announced the completion of the February 2015 and February 2017 authorizations and our Board of Directors had authorized the repurchase of up to an additional \$280 million of our outstanding shares of common stock. In September 2017, we announced the completion of the May 2017 authorization and subsequently that our Board of Directors had authorized the repurchase of up to an additional \$225 million of our outstanding shares of common stock. In February 2018, we announced authorization by our Board of Directors for the repurchase of up to an additional \$325 million of our outstanding shares of common stock. In July 2018, we announced the completion of the February 2018 authorization and our Board of Directors authorized the repurchase of up to an additional \$300 million of our outstanding shares of common stock. During the year ended December 31, 2018, we repurchased a total of 11.4 million shares for \$425.0 million. In each quarter of 2018, our Board of Directors declared a dividend of \$0.10 per share, which was paid to our shareholders. In the first quarter of 2019, our Board of Directors declared a dividend of \$0.11 per share, to be paid on March 19, 2019 to all stockholders of record as of close of business on March 8, 2019.

Our ability to access capital markets to raise funds, through sale of equity or debt securities, is subject to various factors, some specific to us and others related to general economic and/or financial market conditions. These include results of operations, projected operating results for future periods and debt to equity leverage. Our ability to access capital markets is also subject to our timely filing of periodic reports with the SEC. In addition, terms of our bank credit facilities, senior notes and senior subordinated notes contain restrictions on our ability to make further borrowings and to sell substantial portions of our assets.

Cash Flows

Cash provided by operations was \$94.2 million and \$153.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The decrease was primarily due to higher cash used in working capital, partially offset by increased operating profitability.

Cash used in investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2018 was \$85.9 million, compared to \$1,535.6 million of cash provided by investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2017. Cash used in 2018 investing activities was primarily due to capital expenditures as we made strategic investment in the business. Cash provided by investing activities in 2017 was primarily due to cash received from the sale of our MHPS business, including the subsequent sale of Konecranes shares.

Cash used in financing activities was \$244.9 million and \$1,606.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The decrease was primarily due to redemption of our 6% Notes and 6-1/2% Notes and a reduction in term loans in the prior year, partially offset by the issuance of our 5-5/8% Notes in the prior year and lower share repurchases in the current year.

Contractual Obligations

The following table sets out our specified contractual obligations at December 31, 2018 (in millions):

	Payments due by period				
	Total	< 1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	> 5 years
Long-term debt obligations	\$ 1,567.4	\$ 70.6	\$ 137.7	\$ 347.8	\$ 1,011.3
Capital lease obligations	2.9	0.2	0.6	2.1	—
Operating lease obligations	156.6	32.5	51.0	36.1	37.0
Purchase obligations (1)	684.9	683.7	1.2	—	—
Total	\$ 2,411.8	\$ 787.0	\$ 190.5	\$ 386.0	\$ 1,048.3

(1) Purchase obligations include non-cancellable and cancellable commitments. In many cases, cancellable commitments contain penalty provisions for cancellation.

Long-term debt obligations include expected interest expense. Interest expense is calculated using fixed interest rates for indebtedness that has fixed rates and the implied forward rates for term loan indebtedness as of December 31, 2018.

As of December 31, 2018, our liability for uncertain income tax positions was \$4.0 million. The amount of reasonably possible payments in 2019 related to our tax audits worldwide is not significant. Payments may be made in part to mitigate the accrual of interest in connection with income tax audit assessments that may be issued and that we would contest, or may in part be made to settle the matter with tax authorities. Due to the high degree of uncertainty regarding the timing of potential future cash flows associated with remaining liabilities, we are unable to make a reasonable estimate of the amount and period in which these remaining liabilities might be paid.

Additionally, at December 31, 2018, we had outstanding letters of credit that totaled \$75.8 million and had issued \$59.2 million in credit guarantees of customer financing to purchase equipment.

We maintain defined benefit pension plans for some of our operations in the United States and Europe. It is our policy to fund the retirement plans at the minimum level required by applicable regulations. In 2018, we made cash contributions and payments to the retirement plans of \$14 million, and we estimate that our retirement plan contributions will be approximately \$9 million in 2019. Changes in market conditions, changes in our funding levels or actions by governmental agencies may result in accelerated funding requirements in future periods.

OFF-BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS

Guarantees

Our customers, from time to time, fund the acquisition of our equipment through third-party finance companies. In certain instances, we may provide a credit guarantee to the finance company by which we agree to make payments to the finance company should the customer default. Our maximum liability is generally limited to our customer's remaining payments due to the finance company at the time of default. In the event of a customer default, we are generally able to recover and dispose of the equipment at a minimal loss, if any, to us.

We issue, from time to time, residual value guarantees under sales-type leases. A residual value guarantee involves a guarantee that a piece of equipment will have a minimum fair market value at a future date if certain conditions are met by the customer. We are generally able to mitigate some risk associated with these guarantees because maturity of guarantees is staggered, which limits the amount of used equipment entering the marketplace at any one time.

There can be no assurance our historical experience in used equipment markets will be indicative of future results. Our ability to recover losses from our guarantees may be affected by economic conditions in used equipment markets at the time of loss.

See Note Q—"Litigation and Contingencies" in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further information regarding our guarantees.

CONTINGENCIES AND UNCERTAINTIES

Foreign Exchange and Interest Rate Risk

Our products are sold in over 100 countries around the world and, accordingly, our revenues are generated in foreign currencies, while costs associated with those revenues are only partly incurred in the same currencies. We enter into foreign exchange contracts to manage variability of future cash flows associated with recognized assets or liabilities or forecasted transactions due to changing currency exchange rates. Primary currencies to which we are exposed are the Euro, British Pound and Australian Dollar. See Risk Factor entitled, "We are subject to currency fluctuations." in Part I, Item 1A. for further information on our foreign exchange risk.

We manage exposure to interest rates by incurring a mix of indebtedness bearing interest at both floating and fixed rates at inception and maintaining an ongoing balance between floating and fixed rates on this mix of indebtedness using interest rate swaps when necessary.

See Note K - "Derivative Financial Instruments" in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further information about our derivatives and Item 7A. - "Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk" for a discussion of the impact that changes in foreign currency exchange rates and interest rates may have on our financial performance.

Other

We are subject to a number of contingencies and uncertainties including, without limitation, product liability claims, workers' compensation liability, intellectual property litigation, self-insurance obligations, tax examinations, guarantees, class action lawsuits and other matters. See Note Q – "Litigation and Contingencies" in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for more information concerning contingencies and uncertainties, including our securities and stockholder derivative lawsuits, and our proceedings involving certain former shareholders of Demag Cranes AG. We are insured for product liability, general liability, workers' compensation, employer's liability, property damage, intellectual property and other insurable risks required by law or contract with retained liability to us or deductibles. Many of the exposures are unasserted or proceedings are at a preliminary stage, and it is not presently possible to estimate the amount or timing of any liability. However, we do not believe these contingencies and uncertainties will, individually or in aggregate, have a material adverse effect on our operations. For contingencies and uncertainties other than income taxes, when it is probable that a loss will be incurred and possible to make reasonable estimates of our liability with respect to such matters, a provision is recorded for the amount of such estimate or for the minimum amount of a range of estimates when it is not possible to estimate the amount within the range that is most likely to occur.

See Part I, Item 1. – "Business – Safety and Environmental Considerations" for additional discussion of safety and environmental items.

ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

We are exposed to certain market risks that exist as part of our ongoing business operations and we use derivative financial instruments, where appropriate, to manage these risks. As a matter of policy, we do not engage in trading or speculative transactions. For further information on accounting related to derivative financial instruments, refer to Note K – "Derivative Financial Instruments" in our Consolidated Financial Statements.

Foreign Exchange Risk

Our products are sold in over 100 countries around the world. The reporting currency for our consolidated financial statements is the U.S. dollar. Certain of our assets, liabilities, expenses, revenues and earnings are denominated in other countries' currencies, including the Euro, British Pound and Australian dollar. Those assets, liabilities, expenses, revenues and earnings are translated into U.S. dollars at the applicable exchange rates to prepare our consolidated financial statements. Therefore, increases or decreases in exchange rates between the U.S. dollar and those other currencies affect the value of those items as reflected in our consolidated financial statements, even if their value remains unchanged in their original currency. Due to the continued volatility of foreign currency exchange rates to the U.S. dollar, fluctuations in currency exchange rates may have an impact on the accuracy of our financial guidance. Such fluctuations in foreign currency rates relative to the U.S. dollar may cause our actual results to differ materially from those anticipated in our guidance and have a material adverse effect on our business or results of operations. We note that the upcoming withdrawal of the U.K. from the E.U. may negatively impact the value of the British Pound as compared to the U.S. dollar and other currencies as the U.K. negotiates and executes its exit from the E.U., which is currently expected to occur on March 29, 2019. We assess foreign currency risk based on transactional cash flows, identify naturally offsetting positions and purchase hedging instruments to partially offset anticipated exposures.

At December 31, 2018, we performed a sensitivity analysis on the impact that aggregate changes in the translation effect of foreign currency exchange rate changes would have on our operating income. Based on this sensitivity analysis, we have determined that a change in the value of the U.S. dollar relative to other currencies by 10% to amounts already incorporated in the financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2018 would have an impact of approximately \$20 million on the translation effect of foreign currency exchange rate changes already included in our reported operating income for the period.

Interest Rate Risk

We are exposed to interest rate volatility with regard to future issuances of fixed rate debt and existing issuances of variable rate debt. Primary exposure includes movements in the U.S. prime rate and LIBOR. We manage interest rate risk by establishing a mix of indebtedness bearing interest at both floating and fixed rates at inception and maintain an ongoing balance between floating and fixed rates on this mix of indebtedness using interest rate swaps when necessary. At December 31, 2018, approximately 51% of our debt was floating rate debt and the weighted average interest rate for all debt was 5.27%.

At December 31, 2018, we performed a sensitivity analysis for our derivatives and other financial instruments that have interest rate risk. We calculated the pretax earnings effect on our interest sensitive instruments. Based on this sensitivity analysis, we have determined that an increase of 10% in our average floating interest rates at December 31, 2018 would have increased interest expense by approximately \$3 million for the year ended December 31, 2018.

Commodities Risk

In the absence of labor strikes or other unusual circumstances, substantially all materials and components are normally available from multiple suppliers. However, certain of our businesses receive materials and components from a single source supplier, although alternative suppliers of such materials may be generally available. Delays in our suppliers' abilities, especially any sole suppliers for a particular business, to provide us with necessary materials and components may delay production at a number of our manufacturing locations, or may require us to seek alternative supply sources. Delays in obtaining supplies may result from a number of factors affecting our suppliers, including capacity constraints, labor disputes, suppliers' impaired financial condition, suppliers' allocations to other purchasers, weather emergencies or acts of war or terrorism. Any delay in receiving supplies could impair our ability to deliver products to our customers and, accordingly, could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. Current and potential suppliers are evaluated regularly on their ability to meet our requirements and standards. We actively manage our material supply sourcing, and employ various methods to limit risk associated with commodity cost fluctuations and availability. We design and implement plans to mitigate the impact of these risks by using alternate suppliers, expanding our supply base globally, leveraging our overall purchasing volumes to obtain favorable pricing and quantities, developing a closer working relationship with key suppliers and purchasing hedging instruments to partially offset anticipated exposures. One key element of our Execute to Win strategy is to focus on strategic sourcing to gain efficiencies using our global purchasing power, which includes building a global sourcing organization and standardizing our sourcing processes across our businesses.

Principal materials and components used in our various manufacturing processes include steel, castings, engines, tires, hydraulics, cylinders, drive trains, electric controls and motors, and a variety of other commodities and fabricated or manufactured items. Increases in the cost of these materials and components may affect our financial performance. If we are not able to recover increased raw material or component costs from our customers, our margins could be adversely affected. During 2018, unfavorable input cost changes in some areas, largely related to steel prices and Section 301 tariffs, were only modestly offset by favorable changes in other areas. Steel prices in the United States rose considerably starting in the first quarter of 2018. While prices for hot rolled coil steel appear to be trending downward, steel plate prices remain elevated due in large part to the U.S. Commerce Department's decision to levy tariffs on certain steel and aluminum imports. In order to offset higher input costs, we implemented steel surcharges on many of our products in the first quarter and continued to apply these surcharges throughout 2018. Another inflationary pressure on input costs is incremental Section 301 tariffs of 25% on certain Chinese origin goods. We are utilizing the duty drawback mechanism to offset some of the direct impact of these tariffs; however, the indirect impact of the inflationary pressure on costs throughout the supply chain is leading to higher input costs. We will continue to monitor international trade policy and will make adjustments to our supply base where possible to mitigate the impact on our costs. For more information on commodities risk, see Part I, Item 1A. – Risk Factors.

ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

The report of our independent registered public accounting firm and our Consolidated Financial Statements and Financial Statement Schedule are filed pursuant to this Item 8 and are included later in this report. See Index to Consolidated Financial Statements and Financial Statement Schedule on page F-1.

Unaudited Quarterly Financial Data

Summarized quarterly financial data for 2018 and 2017 are as follows (in millions, except per share amounts):

	2018				2017			
	Fourth	Third	Second	First	Fourth	Third	Second	First
Net sales	\$ 1,233.1	\$ 1,228.5	\$ 1,402.5	\$ 1,260.9	\$ 1,063.6	\$ 1,111.2	\$ 1,181.7	\$ 1,006.9
Gross profit	223.8	232.8	279.3	230.9	204.0	219.0	240.7	152.3
Net income (loss) from continuing operations	(30.6)	38.4	55.9	47.6	(31.7)	56.6	95.4	(60.3)
Gain (loss) on disposition of discontinued operations – net of tax	(2.4)	0.2	1.9	2.7	5.0	2.6	5.4	55.7
Net income (loss)	(33.0)	38.6	57.8	50.3	(26.7)	59.2	100.8	(4.6)
Per share:								
Basic								
Net income (loss) from continuing operations	\$ (0.42)	\$ 0.52	\$ 0.74	\$ 0.60	\$ (0.38)	\$ 0.64	\$ 0.99	\$ (0.57)
Gain (loss) on disposition of discontinued operations – net of tax	(0.03)	—	0.03	0.03	0.06	0.03	0.06	0.53
Net income (loss)	(0.45)	0.52	0.77	0.63	(0.32)	0.67	1.05	(0.04)
Diluted								
Net income (loss) from continuing operations	\$ (0.42)	\$ 0.51	\$ 0.73	\$ 0.59	\$ (0.38)	\$ 0.63	\$ 0.98	\$ (0.57)
Gain (loss) on disposition of discontinued operations – net of tax	(0.03)	—	0.02	0.03	0.06	0.03	0.06	0.53
Net income (loss)	(0.45)	0.51	0.75	0.62	(0.32)	0.66	1.04	(0.04)

The accompanying unaudited quarterly financial data have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States for interim financial information and with Item 302 of Regulation S-K. In our opinion, all adjustments considered necessary for a fair statement have been made and were of a normal recurring nature.

ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

Not applicable.

ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

EVALUATION OF DISCLOSURE CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in reports we file under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”) is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC’s rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer (“CEO”) and Chief Financial Officer (“CFO”), as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required financial disclosure. In connection with the preparation of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, our management carried out an evaluation, under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including the CEO and CFO, as of December 31, 2018, of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures, as such term is defined under Rule 13a-15(e) under the Exchange Act. Based upon this evaluation, our CEO and CFO concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of December 31, 2018.

MANAGEMENT'S ANNUAL REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting for the Company, as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act. Our internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external reporting purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that: pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of our assets; provide reasonable assurance transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that our receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of our management and directors; and provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on our financial statements. Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Management has conducted an assessment, including testing, of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018. In making its assessment of internal control over financial reporting, management used the criteria in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on this assessment, the Company's management has concluded that, as of December 31, 2018, the Company's internal control over financial reporting was effective.

The effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018 has been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report which appears in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

CHANGES IN INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act) that occurred during our quarter ended December 31, 2018, that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

The effectiveness of any system of controls and procedures is subject to certain limitations, and, as a result, there can be no assurance that our controls and procedures will detect all errors or fraud. A control system, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system will be attained.

During 2018, we performed a technical upgrade to our main enterprise resource planning system and implemented a new financial consolidation and reporting system. We updated our internal controls over financial reporting, as necessary, to accommodate modifications to our business processes and accounting procedures. We continued our effort to implement a new global lease accounting system.

ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

None.

PART III

ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

The information required by Item 10 is incorporated by reference to the definitive Terex Corporation Proxy Statement to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The information required by Item 11 is incorporated by reference to the definitive Terex Corporation Proxy Statement to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

Equity Compensation Plan Information

The following table summarizes information about the Company’s equity compensation plans as of December 31, 2018:

Plan Category	Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights	Weighted average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights	Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans
Equity compensation plans approved by stockholders	— (1)	\$—	2,697,596
Equity compensation plans not approved by stockholders	—	—	—
Total	—		2,697,596

(1) This does not include 2,976,227 shares of restricted stock awards and 764,079 shares held in a rabbi trust for a deferred compensation plan.

The other information required by Item 12 is incorporated by reference to the definitive Terex Corporation Proxy Statement to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

The information required by Item 13 is incorporated by reference to the definitive Terex Corporation Proxy Statement to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

The information required by Item 14 is incorporated by reference to the definitive Terex Corporation Proxy Statement to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

PART IV

ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

(a) (1) and (2) Financial Statements and Financial Statement Schedules.

See “Index to Consolidated Financial Statements and Financial Statement Schedule” on Page F-1.

(3) Exhibits

The exhibits set forth below are filed as part of this Form 10-K.

Exhibit No.	Exhibit
2.1	<u>Stock and Asset Purchase Agreement between Terex Corporation and Konecranes Plc (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 of the Form 8-K Current Report, Commission File No. 1-10702, dated May 16, 2016 and filed with the Commission on May 19, 2016).</u>
2.2	<u>Amendment No. 1 to the Stock and Asset Purchase Agreement between Terex Corporation and Konecranes Plc (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 of the Form 8-K Current Report, Commission File No. 1-10702, dated June 21, 2016 and filed with the Commission on June 24, 2016).</u>
3.1	<u>Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Terex Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of the Form S-1 Registration Statement of Terex Corporation, Registration No. 33-52297).</u>
3.2	<u>Certificate of Elimination with respect to the Series B Preferred Stock (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 of the Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1997 of Terex Corporation, Commission File No. 1-10702).</u>
3.3	<u>Certificate of Amendment to Certificate of Incorporation of Terex Corporation dated September 5, 1998 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 of the Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1998 of Terex Corporation, Commission File No. 1-10702).</u>
3.4	<u>Certificate of Amendment of the Certificate of Incorporation of Terex Corporation dated July 17, 2007 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of the Form 8-K Current Report, Commission File No. 1-10702, dated July 17, 2007 and filed with the Commission on July 17, 2007).</u>
3.5	<u>Amended and Restated Bylaws of Terex Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of the Form 8-K Current Report, Commission File No. 1-10702, dated October 15, 2015 and filed with the Commission on October 19, 2015).</u>
4.1	<u>Indenture, dated July 20, 2007, between Terex Corporation and HSBC Bank USA, National Association, as Trustee, relating to senior debt securities (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of the Form S-3 Registration Statement of Terex Corporation, Registration No. 333-144796).</u>
4.2	<u>Indenture, dated July 20, 2007, between Terex Corporation and HSBC Bank USA, National Association, as Trustee, relating to subordinated debt securities (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of the Form S-3 Registration Statement of Terex Corporation, Registration No. 333-144796).</u>
4.3	<u>Indenture, dated as of January 31, 2017, among Terex Corporation, the Guarantors and HSBC Bank USA, National Association as Trustee relating to 5.625% Senior Notes due 2025 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of the Form 8-K Current Report, Commission File No. 1-10702, dated January 31, 2017 and filed with the Commission on February 2, 2017).</u>
10.1	<u>Terex Corporation Amended and Restated Employee Stock Purchase Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Form 8-K Current Report, Commission File No. 1-10702, dated May 11, 2017 and filed with the Commission on May 15, 2017). ***</u>
10.2	<u>Terex Corporation Amended and Restated Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 of the Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2008 of Terex Corporation, Commission File No. 1-10702). ***</u>
10.3	<u>Terex Corporation Amended and Restated Deferred Compensation Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 of the Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2004 of Terex Corporation, Commission File No. 1-10702). ***</u>

- 10.4 Amendment to the Terex Corporation Amended and Restated Deferred Compensation Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Form 8-K Current Report, Commission File No. 1-10702, dated October 14, 2008 and filed with the Commission on October 17, 2008). ***
- 10.5 Terex Corporation Deferred Compensation Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Form 8-K Current Report, Commission File No. 1-10702, dated May 9, 2013 and filed with the Commission on May, 14, 2013). ***
- 10.6 Terex Corporation Amended and Restated 2009 Omnibus Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Form 8-K Current Report, Commission File No. 1-10702, dated May 9, 2013 and filed with the Commission on May, 14, 2013). ***
- 10.7 Form of Restricted Stock Agreement (time based granted prior to 2017) under the Terex Corporation Amended and Restated 2009 Omnibus Incentive Plan between Terex Corporation and participants of the 2009 Omnibus Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.17 of the Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2011). ***
- 10.8 Form of Restricted Stock Agreement (performance based granted prior to 2017) under the Terex Corporation Amended and Restated 2009 Omnibus Incentive Plan between Terex Corporation and participants of the 2009 Omnibus Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18 of the Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2011). ***
- 10.9 Form of Restricted Stock Agreement (time based granted 2017) under the Terex Corporation Amended and Restated 2009 Omnibus Incentive Plan between Terex Corporation and participants of the 2009 Omnibus Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 of the Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2017 of Terex Corporation, Commission File No. 1-10702). ***
- 10.10 Form of Restricted Stock Agreement (performance based granted 2017) under the Terex Corporation Amended and Restated 2009 Omnibus Incentive Plan between Terex Corporation and participants of the 2009 Omnibus Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 of the Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2017 of Terex Corporation, Commission File No. 1-10702). ***
- 10.11 Credit Agreement dated as of January 31, 2017, among Terex Corporation, certain of its subsidiaries, the Lenders and Issuing Banks named therein and Credit Suisse AG, Cayman Islands Branch, as Administrative Agent and Collateral Agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Form 8-K Current Report, Commission File No. 1-10702, dated January 31, 2017 and filed with the Commission February 2, 2017).
- 10.12 Guarantee and Collateral Agreement dated as of January 31, 2017, among Terex Corporation, certain of its subsidiaries, and Credit Suisse AG, Cayman Islands Branch, as Collateral Agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Form 8-K Current Report, Commission File No. 1-10702, dated January 31, 2017 and filed with the Commission February 2, 2017).
- 10.13 Supplement No. 1 dated as of April 6, 2017 to the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement dated as of January 31, 2017, among Terex Corporation, certain of its subsidiaries, and Credit Suisse AG, Cayman Islands Branch, as Collateral Agent. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 of the Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2017 of Terex Corporation, Commission File No. 1-10702).
- 10.14 Incremental Assumption Agreement and Amendment No. 1 dated as of August 17, 2017, to the Credit Agreement dated as of January 31, 2017, among Terex Corporation, the Lenders named therein and Credit Suisse AG, as Administrative Agent and Collateral Agent. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Form 8-K Current Report, Commission File No. 1-10702 dated August 17, 2017 and filed with the Commission on August 17, 2017).
- 10.15 Form of Change in Control and Severance Agreement between Terex Corporation and certain executive officers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 of the Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2017 of Terex Corporation, Commission File No. 1-10702). ***
- 10.16 Form of Change in Control and Severance Agreement between Terex Corporation and certain executive officers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15 of the Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2017 of Terex Corporation, Commission File No. 1-10702). ***
- 10.17 Employment Letter from Terex Corporation signed by John Garrison on October 15, 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Form 8-K Current Report, Commission File No. 1-10702, dated October 15, 2015 and filed with the Commission on October 19, 2015). ***
- 10.18 Shareholders Agreement by and between Terex Corporation and Konecranes Plc, dated as of January 4, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Form 8-K Current Report, Commission File No. 1-10702, dated January 4, 2017 and filed with the Commission on January 10, 2017).

- 10.19 Registration Rights Agreement by and between Terex Corporation and Konecranes Plc, dated as of January 4, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Form 8-K Current Report, Commission File No. 1-10702, dated January 4, 2017 and filed with the Commission on January 10, 2017).
- 10.20 Letter Agreement among Marcato Capital Management LP, Marcato International Master Fund, Ltd., Matthew Hepler and Terex Corporation, dated February 2, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit B of the Schedule 13D of Marcato Capital Management LP, Richard T. McGuire III and Marcato International Master Fund, Ltd., dated February 2, 2017 and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 3, 2017).
- 10.21 Employment Letter from Terex Corporation signed by John Sheehan on February 5, 2017 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 of the Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017). ***
- 10.22 Incremental Assumption Agreement and Amendment No. 2 dated as of February 28, 2018, to the Credit Agreement dated as of January 31, 2017, among Terex Corporation, the Lenders named therein and Credit Suisse AG, as Administrative Agent and Collateral Agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Form 8-K Current Report, Commission File No. 1-10702, dated February 28, 2018 and filed with the Commission on February, 28, 2018).
- 10.23 Incremental Revolving Credit Assumption Agreement dated as of April 10, 2018, to the Credit Agreement dated as of January 31, 2017, among Terex Corporation, the Lenders named therein and Credit Suisse AG, as Administrative Agent and Collateral Agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Form 8-K Current Report, Commission File No. 1-10702, dated April 10, 2018 and filed with the Commission on April, 10, 2018).
- 10.24 Terex Corporation 2018 Omnibus Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Appendix A of the DEFA 14A of Terex Corporation filed with the Commission on April 9, 2018).
- 21.1 Subsidiaries of Terex Corporation.*
- 23.1 Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, Stamford, Connecticut.*
- 24.1 Power of Attorney.*
- 31.1 Chief Executive Officer Certification pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a). *
- 31.2 Chief Financial Officer Certification pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a). *
- 32 Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer Certification pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes – Oxley Act of 2002. **
- 101.INS XBRL Instance Document. *
- 101.SCH XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document. *
- 101.CAL XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document. *
- 101.DEF XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document. *
- 101.LAB XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document. *
- 101.PRE XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document. *
- * Exhibit filed with this document.
- ** Exhibit furnished with this document.
- *** Denotes a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

ITEM 16. FORM 10-K SUMMARY

Not applicable.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

TEREX CORPORATION

By: /s/ John L. Garrison, Jr. February 25, 2019

John L. Garrison, Jr.
Chairman and Chief Executive
Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>NAME</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>DATE</u>
<u>/s/ John L. Garrison, Jr</u> John L. Garrison, Jr.	Chairman and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	February 25, 2019
<u>/s/ John D. Sheehan</u> John D. Sheehan	Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)	February 25, 2019
<u>/s/ Mark I. Clair</u> Mark I. Clair	Vice President, Controller and Chief Accounting Officer (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 25, 2019
<u>*/s/ Paula H. J. Cholmondeley</u> Paula H. J. Cholmondeley	Director	
<u>*/s/ Don DeFosset</u> Don DeFosset	Director	
<u>*/s/ Thomas J. Hansen</u> Thomas J. Hansen	Director	
<u>*/s/ Matthew P. Hepler</u> Matthew P. Hepler	Director	
<u>*/s/ Raimund Klinkner</u> Raimund Klinkner	Director	
<u>*/s/ Andra M. Rush</u> Andra M. Rush	Director	
<u>*/s/ David A. Sachs</u> David A. Sachs	Lead Director	
<u>*/s/ Oren G. Shaffer</u> Oren G. Shaffer	Director	
<u>*/s/ David C. Wang</u> David C. Wang	Director	
<u>*/s/ Scott W. Wine</u> Scott W. Wine	Director	

*By /s/ John D. Sheehan February 25, 2019
John D. Sheehan, as Attorney-in-Fact

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

NEXT PAGE IS NUMBERED "F-1"

TEREX CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULE

TEREX CORPORATION
CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2018 AND 2017
AND FOR EACH OF THE THREE YEARS
IN THE PERIOD ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2018

	<u>Page</u>
<u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	<u>F-2</u>
<u>Consolidated Statement of Income (Loss)</u>	<u>F-4</u>
<u>Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income (Loss)</u>	<u>F-5</u>
<u>Consolidated Balance Sheet</u>	<u>F-6</u>
<u>Consolidated Statement of Changes in Stockholders' Equity</u>	<u>F-7</u>
<u>Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows</u>	<u>F-8</u>
<u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	<u>F-9</u>

FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULE

<u>Schedule II – Valuation and Qualifying Accounts and Reserves</u>	<u>F-54</u>
---	-------------

All other schedules for which provision is made in the applicable regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) are not required under the related instructions, or are not applicable, and therefore have been omitted.

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors
and Stockholders of Terex Corporation

Opinions on the Financial Statements and Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheet of Terex Corporation and its subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the related consolidated statements of income (loss), comprehensive income (loss), changes in stockholders' equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018, including the related notes and financial statement schedule listed in the accompanying index (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). We also have audited the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the COSO.

Basis for Opinions

The Company's management is responsible for these consolidated financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting appearing under Item 9A. Our responsibility is to express opinions on the Company's consolidated financial statements and on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud, and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audits of the consolidated financial statements included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

Stamford, Connecticut
February 25, 2019

We have served as the Company's auditor since 1992.

TEREX CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF INCOME (LOSS)

(in millions, except per share data)

	<i>Year Ended December 31,</i>		
	2018	2017	2016
Net sales	\$ 5,125.0	\$ 4,363.4	\$ 4,443.1
Cost of goods sold	(4,158.2)	(3,547.4)	(3,730.7)
Gross profit	966.8	816.0	712.4
Selling, general and administrative expenses	(673.5)	(636.1)	(678.2)
Goodwill impairment	—	—	(176.0)
Income (loss) from operations	293.3	179.9	(141.8)
Other income (expense)			
Interest income	8.9	6.9	4.3
Interest expense	(73.1)	(67.5)	(102.0)
Loss on early extinguishment of debt	(0.7)	(52.6)	(0.4)
Other income (expense) – net	(79.7)	45.3	(30.8)
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes	148.7	112.0	(270.7)
(Provision for) benefit from income taxes	(37.4)	(52.0)	77.4
Income (loss) from continuing operations	111.3	60.0	(193.3)
Income (loss) from discontinued operations – net of tax	—	—	14.3
Gain (loss) on disposition of discontinued operations – net of tax	2.4	68.7	3.5
Net income (loss)	113.7	128.7	(175.5)
Net loss (income) from continuing operations attributable to noncontrolling interest	—	—	0.3
Net loss (income) from discontinued operations attributable to noncontrolling interest	—	—	(0.9)
Net income (loss) attributable to Terex Corporation	\$ 113.7	\$ 128.7	\$ (176.1)
Amounts attributable to Terex Corporation common stockholders:			
Income (loss) from continuing operations	\$ 111.3	\$ 60.0	\$ (193.0)
Income (loss) from discontinued operations – net of tax	—	—	13.4
Gain (loss) on disposition of discontinued operations – net of tax	2.4	68.7	3.5
Net income (loss) attributable to Terex Corporation	\$ 113.7	\$ 128.7	\$ (176.1)
Basic Earnings (Loss) per Share Attributable to Terex Corporation Common Stockholders:			
Income (loss) from continuing operations	\$ 1.48	\$ 0.65	\$ (1.79)
Income (loss) from discontinued operations – net of tax	—	—	0.13
Gain (loss) on disposition of discontinued operations – net of tax	0.03	0.74	0.03
Net income (loss) attributable to Terex Corporation	\$ 1.51	\$ 1.39	\$ (1.63)
Diluted Earnings (Loss) per Share Attributable to Terex Corporation Common Stockholders:			
Income (loss) from continuing operations	\$ 1.45	\$ 0.63	\$ (1.79)
Income (loss) from discontinued operations – net of tax	—	—	0.13
Gain (loss) on disposition of discontinued operations – net of tax	0.03	0.73	0.03
Net income (loss) attributable to Terex Corporation	\$ 1.48	\$ 1.36	\$ (1.63)
Weighted average number of shares outstanding in per share calculation			
Basic	75.4	92.8	107.9
Diluted	76.9	94.9	107.9

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

TEREX CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)
(in millions)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Net income (loss)	\$ 113.7	\$ 128.7	\$ (175.5)
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax:			
Cumulative translation adjustment, net of (provision for) benefit from taxes of \$0.0, \$(7.5) and \$14.0, respectively	(80.9)	470.6	(123.0)
Derivative hedging adjustment, net of (provision for) benefit from taxes of \$1.7, \$(1.2) and \$1.2, respectively	(6.5)	4.5	(4.7)
Debt and equity securities adjustment, net of (provision for) benefit from taxes of \$0.0, \$0.0 and \$(0.1), respectively	(0.9)	3.7	6.9
Pension liability adjustment:			
Net gain (loss), net of (provision for) benefit from taxes of \$1.0, \$(2.8) and \$12.1, respectively	(4.3)	5.0	(28.3)
Amortization of actuarial (gain) loss, net of provision for (benefit from) taxes of \$(1.7), \$(2.2) and \$(3.1), respectively	5.8	5.7	6.7
Settlement of U.S. defined benefit pension obligations, net of provision for (benefit from) taxes of \$(24.4), \$0.0 and \$0.0, respectively	42.6	—	—
Divestiture of business, net of provision for (benefit from) taxes of \$0.0, \$(23.9) and \$0.0, respectively	—	55.5	—
Foreign exchange and other effects, net of (provision for) benefit from taxes of \$0.2, \$1.9 and \$(2.4), respectively	1.5	(5.1)	12.2
Total pension liability adjustment	45.6	61.1	(9.4)
Other comprehensive income (loss)	(42.7)	539.9	(130.2)
Comprehensive income (loss)	71.0	668.6	(305.7)
Comprehensive loss (income) attributable to noncontrolling interest	—	—	(0.2)
Comprehensive income (loss) attributable to Terex Corporation	<u>\$ 71.0</u>	<u>\$ 668.6</u>	<u>\$ (305.9)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

TEREX CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET
(in millions, except par value)

	<i>December 31,</i>	
	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>
Assets		
Current assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 368.0	\$ 626.5
Trade receivables (net of allowance of \$15.2 and \$16.2 at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively)	659.9	579.9
Inventories	1,212.0	969.6
Prepaid and other current assets	183.1	207.0
Total current assets	<u>2,423.0</u>	<u>2,383.0</u>
Non-current assets		
Property, plant and equipment – net	345.6	311.0
Goodwill	265.2	273.6
Intangible assets – net	13.2	13.8
Other assets	438.9	481.1
Total assets	<u>\$ 3,485.9</u>	<u>\$ 3,462.5</u>
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity		
Current liabilities		
Notes payable and current portion of long-term debt	\$ 4.7	\$ 5.2
Trade accounts payable	788.2	592.4
Accrued compensation and benefits	152.2	159.6
Other current liabilities	269.6	278.3
Total current liabilities	<u>1,214.7</u>	<u>1,035.5</u>
Non-current liabilities		
Long-term debt, less current portion	1,214.7	979.6
Retirement plans	140.8	151.3
Other non-current liabilities	54.7	73.6
Total liabilities	<u>2,624.9</u>	<u>2,240.0</u>
Commitments and contingencies		
Stockholders' equity		
Common stock, \$.01 par value – authorized 300.0 shares; issued 81.3 and 130.4 shares at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively	0.8	1.3
Additional paid-in capital	797.3	1,322.0
Retained earnings	749.0	1,995.9
Accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income	(284.8)	(239.5)
Less cost of shares of common stock in treasury – 11.7 and 50.2 shares at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively	(401.8)	(1,857.7)
Total Terex Corporation stockholders' equity	<u>860.5</u>	<u>1,222.0</u>
Noncontrolling interest	0.5	0.5
Total stockholders' equity	<u>861.0</u>	<u>1,222.5</u>
Total liabilities, noncontrolling interest and stockholders' equity	<u>\$ 3,485.9</u>	<u>\$ 3,462.5</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

(in millions)

	Outstanding Shares	Common Stock	Additional Paid-in Capital	Retained Earnings	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Common Stock in Treasury	Non- controlling Interest	Total
Balance at December 31, 2015	107.7	\$ 1.3	\$ 1,273.3	\$ 2,104.6	\$ (649.6)	\$ (852.2)	\$ 34.6	\$ 1,912.0
Net Income (Loss)	—	—	—	(176.1)	—	—	0.6	(175.5)
Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) – net of tax	—	—	—	—	(129.8)	—	(0.4)	(130.2)
Issuance of Common Stock	0.8	—	22.1	—	—	—	—	22.1
Compensation under Stock-based Plans – net	0.1	—	4.0	—	—	1.4	—	5.4
Proceeds from noncontrolling interest	—	—	—	—	—	—	2.9	2.9
Dividends	—	—	0.6	(30.6)	—	—	(1.2)	(31.2)
Acquisition of Treasury Stock	(3.6)	—	—	—	—	(84.3)	—	(84.3)
Balance at December 31, 2016	105.0	1.3	1,300.0	1,897.9	(779.4)	(935.1)	36.5	1,521.2
Net Income (Loss)	—	—	—	128.7	—	—	—	128.7
Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) – net of tax	—	—	—	—	539.9	—	—	539.9
Issuance of Common Stock	0.8	—	21.0	—	—	—	—	21.0
Compensation under Stock-based Plans – net	0.2	—	0.2	(0.4)	—	4.0	—	3.8
Dividends	—	—	0.8	(30.3)	—	—	—	(29.5)
Divestiture	—	—	—	—	—	—	(36.0)	(36.0)
Acquisition of Treasury Stock	(25.8)	—	—	—	—	(926.6)	—	(926.6)
Balance at December 31, 2017	80.2	1.3	1,322.0	1,995.9	(239.5)	(1,857.7)	0.5	1,222.5
Net Income (Loss)	—	—	—	113.7	—	—	—	113.7
Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) – net of tax	—	—	—	—	(42.7)	—	—	(42.7)
Issuance of Common Stock	0.8	—	17.3	—	—	—	—	17.3
Compensation under Stock-based Plans – net	0.1	—	6.3	—	—	1.7	—	8.0
Dividends	—	—	0.9	(30.9)	—	—	—	(30.0)
Retirement of Treasury Stock	—	(0.5)	(549.2)	(1,332.3)	—	1,882.0	—	—
Acquisition of Treasury Stock	(11.5)	—	—	—	—	(427.8)	—	(427.8)
Other	—	—	—	2.6	(2.6)	—	—	—
Balance at December 31, 2018	69.6	\$ 0.8	\$ 797.3	\$ 749.0	\$ (284.8)	\$ (401.8)	\$ 0.5	\$ 861.0

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

TEREX CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS
(in millions)

	<i>Year Ended December 31,</i>		
	2018	2017	2016
OPERATING ACTIVITIES			
Net income (loss)	\$ 113.7	\$ 128.7	\$ (175.5)
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to cash provided by (used in) operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	59.7	66.5	96.7
(Gain) loss on disposition of discontinued operations	(2.4)	(68.7)	(3.5)
Deferred taxes	(9.1)	37.6	(137.6)
Goodwill impairment	—	—	176.0
Asset impairments	9.0	6.8	70.0
(Gain) loss on sale of assets	(1.9)	(58.0)	(5.8)
Loss on early extinguishment of debt	0.7	52.6	0.4
Stock-based compensation expense	36.7	38.5	37.8
Pension plan settlements	67.8	1.5	—
Inventory and other non-cash charges	30.3	34.0	60.2
Changes in operating assets and liabilities (net of effects of acquisitions and divestitures):			
Trade receivables	(107.9)	(0.5)	33.0
Inventories	(284.2)	(33.5)	97.3
Trade accounts payable	213.2	25.0	(21.0)
Other assets and liabilities	(25.1)	(46.0)	192.6
Foreign exchange and other operating activities, net	(6.3)	(31.5)	(43.5)
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	<u>94.2</u>	<u>153.0</u>	<u>377.1</u>
INVESTING ACTIVITIES			
Capital expenditures	(103.8)	(43.5)	(73.0)
Acquisitions, net of cash acquired	(6.9)	—	(7.0)
Proceeds from disposition of investments	19.8	—	—
Proceeds (payments) from disposition of discontinued operations	2.5	775.7	3.5
Proceeds from sale of assets	2.3	803.4	67.2
Other investing activities, net	0.2	—	(2.5)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	<u>(85.9)</u>	<u>1,535.6</u>	<u>(11.8)</u>
FINANCING ACTIVITIES			
Repayments of debt	(1,150.1)	(1,594.1)	(1,286.3)
Proceeds from issuance of debt	1,382.3	1,010.7	1,097.7
Payment of debt extinguishment costs	(0.5)	(36.4)	—
Share repurchases	(427.5)	(924.9)	(82.7)
Dividends paid	(30.0)	(29.5)	(30.0)
Other financing activities, net	(19.1)	(32.3)	(8.9)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	<u>(244.9)</u>	<u>(1,606.5)</u>	<u>(310.2)</u>
Effect of Exchange Rate Changes on Cash and Cash Equivalents	(21.4)	46.1	(19.7)
Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents	<u>(258.0)</u>	<u>128.2</u>	<u>35.4</u>
Cash and Cash Equivalents at Beginning of Period	630.1	501.9	466.5
Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Period	<u>\$ 372.1</u>	<u>\$ 630.1</u>	<u>\$ 501.9</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

TEREX CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE A – BASIS OF PRESENTATION

Principles of Consolidation. The Consolidated Financial Statements include the accounts of Terex Corporation, its majority-owned subsidiaries and other controlled subsidiaries (“Terex” or the “Company”). The Company consolidates all majority-owned and controlled subsidiaries, applies the equity method of accounting for investments in which the Company is able to exercise significant influence, and applies the cost method for all other investments. All intercompany balances, transactions and profits have been eliminated. Certain prior period amounts have been reclassified to conform with the 2018 presentation.

Use of Estimates. The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles (“U.S. GAAP”) requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual amounts could differ from those estimates.

Cash and Cash Equivalents. Cash equivalents consist of highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less. The carrying amount of cash and cash equivalents approximates its fair value. Cash and cash equivalents at December 31, 2018 and 2017 include \$13.1 million and \$5.0 million, respectively, which were not immediately available for use. These consist primarily of cash balances held in escrow to secure various obligations of the Company. There were no cash and cash equivalents held for sale at December 31, 2018 and 2017 which were not immediately available for use.

The following table provides amounts of cash and cash equivalents presented in the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows (in millions):

	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Cash and cash equivalents:			
Cash and cash equivalents - continuing operations	\$ 368.0	\$ 626.5	\$ 428.5
Cash and cash equivalents - held for sale	4.1	3.6	73.4
Total cash and cash equivalents:	<u>\$ 372.1</u>	<u>\$ 630.1</u>	<u>\$ 501.9</u>

Inventories. Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or net realizable value (“NRV”). Cost is determined by the average cost and first-in, first-out (“FIFO”) methods (approximately 11% and 89%, respectively). In valuing inventory, the Company is required to make assumptions regarding the level of reserves required to value potentially obsolete or over-valued items at the lower of cost or NRV. These assumptions require the Company to analyze aging of and forecasted demand for its inventory, forecasted future product sales prices, pricing trends and margins, and to make judgments and estimates regarding obsolete or excess inventory. Future product sales prices, pricing trends and margins are based on the best available information at that time including actual orders received, negotiations with the Company’s customers for future orders, including their plans for expenditures, and market trends for similar products. The Company’s judgments and estimates for excess or obsolete inventory are based on analysis of actual and forecasted usage. The valuation of used equipment taken in trade from customers requires the Company to use the best information available to determine the value of the equipment to potential customers. This value is subject to change based on numerous conditions. Inventory reserves are established taking into account age, frequency of use, or sale, and in the case of repair parts, installed base of machines. While calculations are made involving these factors, significant management judgment regarding expectations for future events is involved. Future events that could significantly influence the Company’s judgment and related estimates include general economic conditions in markets where the Company’s products are sold, new equipment price fluctuations, actions of the Company’s competitors, including introduction of new products and technological advances, as well as new products and design changes the Company introduces. The Company makes adjustments to its inventory reserves based on the identification of specific situations and increases its inventory reserves accordingly. As further changes in future economic or industry conditions occur, the Company may revise estimates that were used to calculate its inventory reserves. At December 31, 2018 and 2017, reserves for lower of cost or NRV, excess and obsolete inventory totaled \$78.8 million and \$85.8 million, respectively.

If actual conditions are less favorable than those the Company has projected, the Company will increase its reserves for lower of cost or NRV, excess and obsolete inventory accordingly. Any increase in the Company's reserves will adversely impact its results of operations. Establishment of a reserve for lower of cost or NRV, excess and obsolete inventory establishes a new cost basis in the inventory. Such reserves are not reduced until the product is sold.

Shipping and handling costs for product shipments to customers are recorded in Cost of goods sold ("COGS").

Debt Issuance Costs. Debt issuance costs incurred in securing the Company's financing arrangements are capitalized and amortized over the term of the associated debt. Debt issuance costs related to senior notes and term loans are presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of the borrowing, consistent with debt discounts. Debt issuance costs related to securing the Company's revolving line of credit are presented in Other assets. Debt issuance costs related to debt that is extinguished early are charged to expense at the time of retirement. Debt issuance costs were \$19.0 million and \$22.2 million (net of accumulated amortization of \$7.6 million and \$3.6 million) at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Intangible Assets. Intangible assets include purchased patents, trademarks, customer relationships and other specifically identifiable assets and are amortized on a straight-line basis over the respective estimated useful lives, which range from one to ninety-nine years. Intangible assets are reviewed for impairment when circumstances warrant.

Goodwill. Goodwill, representing the difference between total purchase price and fair value of assets (tangible and intangible) and liabilities at the date of acquisition, is reviewed for impairment annually, and more frequently as circumstances warrant, and written down only in the period in which the recorded value of such assets and liabilities exceeds fair value. The Company selected October 1 as the date for the required annual impairment test.

Goodwill is tested for impairment at the reporting unit level, which is defined as an operating segment or a component of an operating segment that constitutes a business for which discrete financial information with similar economic characteristics is available and operating results are regularly reviewed by the Company's chief operating decision maker. The Company has three reportable segments: Aerial Work Platforms ("AWP"), Cranes and Materials Processing ("MP"). All operating segments are comprised of one reporting unit. Only AWP and MP goodwill is tested for impairment as Cranes goodwill was fully impaired in 2016.

The Company may elect to perform a qualitative analysis for our reporting units to determine whether it is more likely than not that fair value of the reporting unit is greater than its carrying value. If the qualitative analysis indicates that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, or if the Company elects not to perform a qualitative analysis, the Company performs a quantitative analysis to determine whether a goodwill impairment exists.

The quantitative goodwill impairment analysis is used to identify potential impairment by comparing fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount. The Company uses an income approach, along with other relevant market information, derived from a discounted cash flow model to estimate fair value of its reporting units. The aggregate fair value of the Company's reporting units is compared to the Company's market capitalization on the valuation date to assess its reasonableness. Initial recognition of goodwill, as well as the annual review of carrying value of goodwill, requires that the Company develop estimates of future business performance. These estimates are used to derive expected cash flows and include assumptions regarding future sales levels and the level of working capital needed to support a given business. The Company relies on data developed by business segment management as well as macroeconomic data in making these calculations. The discounted cash flow model also includes a determination of the Company's weighted average cost of capital by reporting unit. Cost of capital is based on assumptions about interest rates as well as a risk-adjusted rate of return required by the Company's equity investors. Changes in these estimates can impact present value of expected cash flows used in determining fair value of a reporting unit. An impairment charge for the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the reporting unit's fair value, if any, would be recognized. The loss recognized would not exceed total amount of goodwill allocated to that reporting unit.

The Company performed its annual impairment test performed as of October 1, 2018, 2017 and 2016. The Company recorded a non-cash charge of \$176.0 million in our Cranes segment during the year ended December 31, 2016. There were no goodwill impairment charges recorded during 2018 and 2017. See Note D – "Discontinued Operations and Other Divestitures" and Note J – "Goodwill and Intangible Assets, Net".

Property, Plant and Equipment. Property, plant and equipment are stated at cost. Expenditures for major renewals and improvements are capitalized while expenditures for maintenance and repairs not expected to extend the life of an asset beyond its normal useful life are charged to expense when incurred. Plant and equipment are depreciated over the estimated useful lives (1-40 years and 2-20 years, respectively) of the assets under the straight-line method of depreciation for financial reporting purposes and both straight-line and other methods for tax purposes.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets. The Company's policy is to assess the realizability of its long-lived assets, including definite-lived intangible assets, and to evaluate such assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of such assets (or group of assets) may not be recoverable. Impairment is determined to exist if estimated future undiscounted cash flows are less than carrying value. If an impairment is indicated, assets are written down to their fair value, which is typically determined by a discounted cash flow analysis. Future cash flow projections include assumptions regarding future sales levels and the level of working capital needed to support the assets. The Company uses data developed by business segment management as well as macroeconomic data in making these calculations. There are no assurances that future cash flow assumptions will be achieved. The amount of any impairment then recognized would be calculated as the difference between estimated fair value and carrying value of the asset. Included in Selling, general & administrative expenses ("SG&A") are \$9.0 million, \$6.8 million and \$41.2 million of asset impairments for the year ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The impairment charges recognized during 2016 include a \$16.6 million charge in Corporate and Other to write off information technology assets related to cessation of implementation efforts in several locations and \$17.4 million in the Company's Cranes segment for restructuring and facility exit activities. In 2016, the Company also recorded a \$20.5 million impairment charge in Other income (expense) - net to recognize impairment of a cost-basis investment. See Note L – "Restructuring and Other Charges" for information on asset impairments recorded as part of restructuring activities.

Accounts Receivable and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts. Trade accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amount and do not bear interest. The allowance for doubtful accounts is the Company's best estimate of the amount of probable credit losses in its existing accounts receivable. The Company determines the allowance based on historical customer review and current financial conditions. The Company reviews its allowance for doubtful accounts at least quarterly. Account balances are charged off against the allowance when the Company determines it is probable the receivable will not be recovered. There can be no assurance that the Company's historical accounts receivable collection experience will be indicative of future results. The Company has off-balance sheet credit exposure related to guarantees provided to financial institutions as disclosed in Note Q – "Litigation and Contingencies." Substantially all receivables were trade receivables at December 31, 2018 and 2017.

Pursuant to terms of the Company's trade accounts receivable factoring arrangements, certain of the Company's subsidiaries may sell their trade accounts receivable. In certain cases, the Company continues to service such accounts. These trade receivables qualify for sales treatment under Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 860, "Transfers and Servicing" ("ASC 860") and accordingly, the proceeds are included in net cash provided by operating activities. The gross amount of trade receivables sold for years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 totaled \$940.1 million, \$631.1 million and \$620.4 million, respectively. The factoring discount paid upon sale is recorded as interest expense in the Consolidated Statement of Income (Loss). As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, \$85.1 million and \$85.2 million, respectively, of receivables qualifying for sale treatment and continuing to be serviced by the Company were outstanding.

Revenue Recognition. The Company recognizes revenue when goods or services are transferred to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration which it expects to receive in exchange for those goods or services. In determining when and how revenue is recognized from contracts with customers, the Company performs the following five-step analysis: (i) identification of contract with customer; (ii) determination of performance obligations; (iii) measurement of the transaction price; (iv) allocation of the transaction price to the performance obligations; and (v) recognition of revenue when (or as) the Company satisfies each performance obligation.

In the United States, we have the ability to enter into a security agreement and receive a security interest in the product by filing an appropriate Uniform Commercial Code ("UCC") financing statement. However, a significant portion of our revenue is generated outside of the United States. In many countries outside of the United States, as a matter of statutory law, a seller retains title to a product until payment is made. The laws do not provide for a seller's retention of a security interest in goods in the same manner as established in the UCC. In these countries, we retain title to goods delivered to a customer until the customer makes payment so that we can recover the goods in the event of customer default on payment. The Company considers the following events in order to determine when it is appropriate to recognize revenue: (i) the customer has physical possession of the product; (ii) the customer has legal title to the product; (iii) the customer has assumed the risks and rewards of ownership and (iv) the customer has communicated acceptance of the product. These events serve as indicators, along with the details contained within the contract, that it is appropriate to recognize revenue.

The Company generates revenue through the sale of machines, parts and service, and extended warranties. Revenue from product sales is recorded when the performance obligation is fulfilled, usually at the time of shipment, at the net sales price (transaction price). Estimates of variable consideration, such as volume discounts and rebates, reduce transaction price when it is probable that a customer will attain these types of sales incentives. These estimates are primarily derived from contractual terms and historical experience. The Company elected to present revenue net of sales tax and other similar taxes and account for shipping and handling as activities to fulfill the promise to transfer goods rather than separate performance obligations. Payments are typically due either 30 or 60 days, depending on geography, following delivery of products or completion of services.

Revenue from extended warranties is recognized over time on a straight line basis because the customer benefits evenly from the extended warranty throughout the period; beginning upon expiration of the standard warranty and through end of the term. Revenue from services is recognized based on cost input method as the time and materials used in the repair portrays the most accurate depiction of completion of the performance obligation. During the full year ended December 31, 2018, revenues generated from the sale of extended warranties and services were an immaterial portion of revenue.

The Company sells equipment subject to leases and related lease payments. Income from operating leases is recognized ratably over the lease term. Revenue from sales-type leases is recognized at the inception of the lease.

For detailed sales information see Note B - "Business Segment Information".

Guarantees. The Company records a liability for the estimated fair value of guarantees issued pursuant to ASC 460. The Company recognizes a loss under a guarantee when its obligation to make payment under the guarantee is probable and the amount of the loss can be estimated. A loss would be recognized if the Company's payment obligation under the guarantee exceeds the value it can expect to recover to offset such payment, primarily through the sale of the equipment underlying the guarantee.

Accrued Warranties. The Company records accruals for potential warranty claims based on its claim experience. The Company's products are typically sold with a standard warranty covering defects that arise during a fixed period. Each business provides a warranty specific to the products it offers. The specific warranty offered by a business is a function of customer expectations and competitive forces. Warranty length is generally a fixed period of time, a fixed number of operating hours, or both.

A liability for estimated warranty claims is accrued at the time of sale. The non-current portion of the warranty accrual is included in Other non-current liabilities in the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheet. The liability is established using historical warranty claims experience for each product sold. Historical claims experience may be adjusted for known design improvements or for the impact of unusual product quality issues. Warranty reserves are reviewed quarterly to ensure critical assumptions are updated for known events that may affect the potential warranty liability.

The following table summarizes the changes in the consolidated product warranty liability (in millions):

Balance as of December 31, 2016	\$ 59.8
Accruals for warranties issued during the period	50.1
Changes in estimates	2.5
Settlements during the year	(62.0)
Foreign exchange effect/other	2.2
Balance as of December 31, 2017	<u>52.6</u>
Accruals for warranties issued during the period	61.1
Changes in estimates	0.3
Settlements during the year	(57.5)
Foreign exchange effect/other	(3.0)
Balance as of December 31, 2018	<u><u>\$ 53.5</u></u>

Accrued Product Liability. The Company records accruals for product liability claims when deemed probable and estimable based on facts and circumstances, and prior claims experience. Accruals for product liability claims are valued based upon the Company's prior claims experience, including consideration of jurisdiction, circumstances of the accident, type of loss or injury, identity of plaintiff, other potential responsible parties, analysis of outside legal counsel, analysis of internal product liability counsel and experience of the Company's product safety employees. Actual product liability costs could be different due to a number of variables such as the decisions of juries or judges.

Defined Benefit Pension and Other Post-retirement Benefits. The Company provides post-retirement benefits to certain former salaried and hourly employees and certain hourly employees covered by bargaining unit contracts that provide such benefits. The Company accounts for these benefits under ASC 715, “Compensation-Retirement Benefits” (“ASC 715”). ASC 715 requires balance sheet recognition of the overfunded or underfunded status of pension and post-retirement benefit plans. Under ASC 715, actuarial gains and losses, prior service costs or credits, and any remaining transition assets or obligations that have not been recognized under previous accounting standards must be recognized in Accumulated other comprehensive income, net of tax effects, until they are amortized as a component of net periodic benefit cost. See Note O – “Retirement Plans and Other Benefits.”

Deferred Compensation. The Company maintains a deferred compensation plan, which is described more fully in Note O – “Retirement Plans and Other Benefits.” The Company’s common stock held in a rabbi trust pursuant to the Company’s deferred compensation plan, is treated in a manner similar to treasury stock and is recorded at cost within Stockholders’ equity as of December 31, 2018 and 2017. The plan obligations for participant deferrals in common stock are classified as Additional paid-in capital and deferrals in the bond fund investment are classified as Accrued compensation and benefits and Other non-current liabilities in the Consolidated Balance Sheet. The total of common stock required to settle this deferred compensation obligation is included in the denominator in both basic and diluted earnings per share calculations.

Stock-Based Compensation. At December 31, 2018, the Company had stock-based employee compensation plans, which are described more fully in Note P – “Stockholders’ Equity.” The Company accounts for those plans under the recognition and measurement principles of ASC 718, “Compensation-Stock Compensation” (“ASC 718”). ASC 718 requires that expense resulting from all share-based payment transactions be recognized in the financial statements at fair value. The Company recognizes forfeitures as they occur.

Foreign Currency Translation. Assets and liabilities of the Company’s non-U.S. operations are translated at year-end exchange rates. Income and expenses are translated at average exchange rates during the year. For operations whose functional currency is the local currency, translation adjustments are recorded in the Accumulated other comprehensive income component of Stockholders’ equity. Gains or losses resulting from foreign currency transactions are recorded in the accounts based on the underlying transaction.

Derivatives. Derivative financial instruments are recorded in the Consolidated Balance Sheet at their fair value as either assets or liabilities. Changes in the fair value of derivatives are recorded each period in earnings or Accumulated other comprehensive income, depending on whether a derivative is designated and effective as part of a hedge transaction and, if it is, the type of hedge transaction. Gains and losses on derivative instruments reported in Accumulated other comprehensive income are included in earnings in the periods in which earnings are affected by the hedged item. See Note K – “Derivative Financial Instruments.”

Environmental Policies. Environmental expenditures that relate to current operations are either expensed or capitalized depending on the nature of the expenditure. Expenditures relating to conditions caused by past operations that do not contribute to current or future revenue generation are expensed. Liabilities are recorded when environmental assessments and/or remedial actions are probable and the costs can be reasonably estimated. Such amounts were not material at December 31, 2018 and 2017.

Research, Development and Engineering Costs. Research, development and engineering costs are expensed as incurred. Such costs incurred in the development of new products or significant improvements to existing products are included in SG&A. Research, development and engineering costs were \$92.7 million, \$81.0 million and \$86.2 million during 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Income Taxes. The Company accounts for income taxes using the asset and liability method. This method requires the recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of temporary differences between financial statement carrying amounts and the tax bases of assets and liabilities. See Note C – “Income Taxes.”

Earnings Per Share. Basic earnings (loss) per share is computed by dividing Net income (loss) attributable to Terex Corporation for the period by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding. Diluted earnings (loss) per share is computed by dividing Net income (loss) attributable to Terex Corporation for the period by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding and potential dilutive common shares. See Note E – “Earnings Per Share.”

Fair Value Measurements. Assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis under the provisions of ASC 820, “Fair Value Measurement and Disclosure” (“ASC 820”), include foreign exchange contracts, cross currency and commodity swaps and a debt conversion feature on a convertible promissory note discussed in Note K – “Derivative Financial Instruments”, debt discussed in Note M – “Long-Term Obligations” and defined benefit plan assets discussed in Note O – “Retirement Plans and Other Benefits”. These instruments are valued using a market approach, which uses prices and other relevant information generated by market transactions involving identical or comparable assets or liabilities. ASC 820 establishes a fair value hierarchy for those instruments measured at fair value that distinguishes between assumptions based on market data (observable inputs) and the Company’s assumptions (unobservable inputs). The hierarchy consists of three levels:

- Level 1 – Unadjusted quoted prices in active markets that are accessible at the measurement date for identical, unrestricted assets or liabilities;
- Level 2 – Quoted prices in markets that are not active, or inputs which are observable, either directly or indirectly, for substantially the full term of the asset or liability; and
- Level 3 – Prices or valuation techniques that require inputs that are both significant to the fair value measurement and unobservable (i.e. supported by little or no market activity).

Determining which category an asset or liability falls within this hierarchy requires judgment. The Company evaluates its hierarchy disclosures each quarter.

Recently Issued Accounting Standards

Accounting Standards Implemented in 2018

In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued Accounting Standard Update (“ASU”) 2014-09, “Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606),” (“ASU 2014-09”). ASU 2014-09 outlines a new, single comprehensive model for entities to use in accounting for revenue arising from contracts with customers and supersedes most current revenue recognition guidance, including industry-specific guidance. This new revenue recognition model provides a five-step analysis in determining when and how revenue is recognized. The new model requires revenue recognition to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration a company expects to receive. ASU 2014-09 also requires additional disclosure about the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from customer contracts, including significant judgments and changes in judgments and assets recognized from costs incurred to obtain or fulfill a contract. Subsequently, the FASB issued the following standards related to ASU 2014-09: ASU 2016-08, “Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606), Principal versus Agent Considerations (Reporting Revenue Gross versus Net),” (“ASU 2016-08”); ASU 2016-10, “Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606), Identifying Performance Obligations and Licensing,” (“ASU 2016-10”); ASU 2016-12, “Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606) Narrow-Scope Improvements and Practical Expedients,” (“ASU 2016-12”); and ASU 2016-20, “Technical Corrections and Improvements to Topic 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers,” (“ASU 2016-20”), which provided additional guidance and clarity to ASU 2014-09 (collectively, the “New Revenue Standards”). The Company adopted the New Revenue Standards on January 1, 2018 using the modified retrospective approach and elected the significant financing component and costs of obtaining a contract practical expedients. Adoption of the New Revenue Standards did not have a material effect on the Company’s consolidated financial statements. The Company’s revenue recognition policy adopted as a result of the New Revenue Standards is presented above.

In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-01, “Financial Instruments-Overall (Subtopic 825-10): Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities,” (“ASU 2016-01”). The amendments in ASU 2016-01, among other things, require equity investments (except those accounted for under the equity method of accounting, or those that result in consolidation of the investee) to be measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in net income; require public business entities to use the exit price notion when measuring fair value of financial instruments for disclosure purposes; require separate presentation of financial assets and financial liabilities by measurement category and form of financial asset (i.e., securities or loans and receivables); and eliminate the requirement for public business entities to disclose the method(s) and significant assumptions used to estimate fair value that is required to be disclosed for financial instruments measured at amortized cost. The Company adopted ASU 2016-01 on January 1, 2018. Adoption did not have a material effect on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In October 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-16, “Income Taxes (Topic 740) - Intra-Entity Transfer of Assets Other than Inventory,” (“ASU 2016-16”). ASU 2016-16 requires recognition of current and deferred income taxes resulting from an intra-entity transfer of any asset (excluding inventory) when the transfer occurs. This is a change from existing U.S. generally accepted accounting principles which prohibits recognition of current and deferred income taxes until the asset is sold to a third party. The Company adopted ASU 2016-16 on January 1, 2018. Adoption did not have a material effect on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In November 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-18, “Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230) - Restricted Cash,” (“ASU 2016-18”). ASU 2016-18 requires a statement of cash flows to explain the change during the period in the total of cash, cash equivalents, and amounts generally described as restricted cash or restricted cash equivalents. Amounts generally described as restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents should be included with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the beginning-of-period and end-of-period total amounts shown on the statement of cash flows. The Company adopted ASU 2016-18 on January 1, 2018. Adoption did not have a material effect on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-01, “Business Combinations (Topic 805): Clarifying the Definition of a Business,” (“ASU 2017-01”). ASU 2017-01 provides guidance in ascertaining whether a collection of assets and activities is considered a business. The Company adopted ASU 2017-01 on January 1, 2018. Adoption did not have a material effect on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-04, “Intangibles - Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment,” (“ASU 2017-04”). ASU 2017-04 eliminates Step 2 from the goodwill impairment test. Instead, an entity should perform its annual, or interim, goodwill impairment test by comparing fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount. An entity should recognize an impairment charge for the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the reporting unit’s fair value, if any. The loss recognized should not exceed total amount of goodwill allocated to that reporting unit. Additionally, an entity should consider income tax effects from any tax deductible goodwill on the carrying amount of the reporting unit when measuring goodwill impairment. The Company early adopted ASU 2017-04 on January 1, 2018. Adoption did not have a material effect on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In February 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-05, “Other Income-Gains and Losses from the Derecognition of Nonfinancial Assets (Subtopic 610-20): Clarifying the Scope of Asset Derecognition Guidance and Accounting for Partial Sales of Nonfinancial Assets,” (“ASU 2017-05”). ASU 2017-05 is meant to clarify the scope of ASC Subtopic 610-20, “Other Income-Gains and Losses from the Derecognition of Nonfinancial Assets” and to add guidance for partial sales of nonfinancial assets. The Company adopted ASU 2017-05 on January 1, 2018 using the modified retrospective approach. Adoption did not have a material effect on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In March 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-07, “Compensation - Retirement Benefits (Topic 715): Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Pension Cost and Net Periodic Postretirement Benefit Cost,” (“ASU 2017-07”). ASU 2017-07 changes how employers that sponsor defined benefit pension plans and other postretirement plans present net periodic benefit cost in the income statement. An employer is required to report the service cost component in the same line item or items as other compensation costs arising from services rendered by pertinent employees during the period. Other components of net benefit cost are required to be presented in the income statement separately from the service cost component and outside a subtotal of income from operations. The amendment also allows only the service cost component to be eligible for capitalization, when applicable. The Company adopted ASU 2017-07 on January 1, 2018. Adoption did not have a material effect on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In May 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-09, “Compensation-Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Scope of Modification Accounting,” (“ASU 2017-09”). ASU 2017-09 clarifies when changes to the terms or conditions of a share-based payment award must be accounted for as modifications. The new guidance reduces diversity in practice and results in fewer changes to the terms of an award being accounted for as modifications. Under ASU 2017-09, an entity will not apply modification accounting to a share-based payment award if the award’s fair value, vesting conditions and classification as an equity or liability instrument are the same immediately before and after the change. The Company adopted ASU 2017-09 on January 1, 2018. Adoption did not have a material effect on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In August 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-12, “Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities,” (“ASU 2017-12”). ASU 2017-12 expands an entity’s ability to apply hedge accounting for nonfinancial and financial risk components and allows for a simplified approach for fair value hedging of interest rate risk. ASU 2017-12 eliminates the need to separately measure and report hedge ineffectiveness and generally requires the entire change in fair value of a hedging instrument to be presented in the same income statement line as the hedged item. Additionally, ASU 2017-12 simplifies the hedge documentation and effectiveness assessment requirements under the previous guidance. During the third quarter of 2018, the Company early adopted ASU 2017-12 effective January 1, 2018. Adoption did not have a material effect on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In February 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-03, “Technical Corrections and Improvements to Financial Instruments - Overall (Subtopic 825-10) Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities,” (“ASU 2018-3”). ASU 2018-03 clarifies certain aspects of the guidance issued in ASU 2016-01. During the second quarter of 2018, the Company early adopted ASU 2018-03 effective January 1, 2018. Adoption did not have a material effect on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

Accounting Standards to be Implemented

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, “Leases (Topic 842),” (“ASU 2016-02”). The new standard establishes a right-of-use (“ROU”) model that requires a lessee to recognize an ROU asset and lease liability on the balance sheet for all leases with a term longer than 12 months and requires the disclosure of key information about leasing arrangements. Leases will be classified as finance or operating, with classification affecting the subsequent expense pattern and presentation of expense recognition in the income statement. Subsequently, the FASB issued the following standards related to ASU 2016-02: ASU 2018-01, “Land Easement Practical Expedient for Transition to Topic 842,” ASU 2018-10, “Codification Improvements to Topic 842, Leases,” ASU 2018-11, “Leases (Topic 842): Targeted Improvements” (“ASU 2018-11”) and ASU 2018-20, “Narrow-Scope Improvements for Lessors”, which provided additional guidance and clarity to ASU 2016-02 (collectively, the “New Lease Standard”). The Company plans to adopt the New Lease Standard in the first quarter of fiscal year 2019 under the alternative transition method permitted by ASU 2018-11. This transition method allows an entity to initially apply the requirements of the New Lease Standard at the adoption date, versus at the beginning of the earliest period presented, and recognize a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings in the period of adoption. The New Lease Standard provides a number of optional practical expedients in transition. The Company expects to elect the transition package of practical expedients, the practical expedient to not separate lease and non-lease components for all of its leases, the short-term lease recognition exemption for all of its leases that qualify and the land easement practical expedient; it does not plan to elect the use of hindsight practical expedient.

The Company expects that the adoption of the New Lease Standard will have a material effect on its consolidated financial statements due to the recognition of ROU assets and lease liabilities on the consolidated balance sheet. The Company continues to assess changes to its business processes, systems and controls to support accounting for leases under the new standard which includes implementation of its newly acquired global lease accounting system.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, “Financial Instruments - Credit Losses,” (“ASU 2016-13”). ASU 2016-13 sets forth a “current expected credit loss” model which requires the Company to measure all expected credit losses for financial instruments held at the reporting date based on historical experience, current conditions and reasonable supportable forecasts. The guidance in this new standard replaces the existing incurred loss model and is applicable to the measurement of credit losses on financial assets measured at amortized cost and applies to some off-balance sheet credit exposures. Subsequently, the FASB issued ASU 2018-19, “Codification Improvements to Topic 326, Financial Instruments - Credit Losses” which provided additional guidance and clarity to ASU 2016-13 (collectively, the “New Credit Loss Standard”). The effective date will be the first quarter of fiscal year 2020 and early adoption is permitted after 2018. The New Credit Loss Standard will be applied using a modified retrospective approach. The Company is evaluating the impact that adoption of this new standard will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In February 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-02, “Income Statement - Reporting Comprehensive Income (Topic 220): Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income,” (“ASU 2018-02”). ASU 2018-02 allows reclassification from accumulated other comprehensive income to retained earnings for stranded tax effects resulting from H.R. 1 “An Act to provide for reconciliation pursuant to titles II and V of the concurrent resolution on the budget for fiscal year 2018” (the “2017 Federal Tax Act”). The effective date will be the first quarter of fiscal year 2019. Adoption is not expected to have a material effect on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In July 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-09, “Codification Improvements,” (“ASU 2018-09”). ASU 2018-09 provides technical corrections, clarifications and other improvements across a variety of accounting topics. Certain amendments were applicable immediately while others provide transition guidance and are effective in the first quarter of fiscal year 2019. The guidance applicable immediately did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements. Adoption of amendments with transition guidance are not expected to have a material effect on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-13, “Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820), - Disclosure Framework - Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement,” (“ASU 2018-13”). ASU 2018-13 improves the effectiveness of fair value measurement disclosures by removing or modifying certain disclosure requirements and adding others. The effective date will be the first quarter of fiscal year 2020 and early adoption is permitted. Adoption is not expected to have a material effect on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-14, “Compensation - Retirement Benefits - Defined Benefit Plans - General (Subtopic 715-20): Disclosure Framework - Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Defined Benefit Plans,” (“ASU 2018-14”). ASU 2018-14 adds, removes and clarifies disclosure requirements related to defined benefit pension plans and other postretirement plans. The effective date will be the first quarter of fiscal year 2021 and early adoption is permitted. The Company is evaluating the impact that adoption of this new standard will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-15, “Intangible-Goodwill and Other - Internal-Use Software (Subtopic 350-40), Customer’s Accounting for Implementation Costs Incurred in a Cloud Computing Arrangement That Is a Service Contract,” (“ASU 2018-15”). ASU 2018-15 aligns the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred in a hosting arrangement that is a service contract with the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred to develop or obtain internal-use software. The effective date will be the first quarter of fiscal year 2020 and early adoption is permitted. The Company is evaluating the impact that adoption of this new standard will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In October 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-17, “Targeted Improvements to Related Party Guidance for Variable Interest Entities” (“ASU 2018-17”). ASU 2018-17 expands certain discussions in the variable interest entities guidance and provides that an indirect interest held through related parties in common control arrangements should be considered on a proportional basis for determining whether fees paid to decision makers and service providers are a variable interest. The effective date will be the first quarter of fiscal year 2020 and early adoption is permitted. Adoption is not expected to have a material effect on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

NOTE B – BUSINESS SEGMENT INFORMATION

Terex is a global manufacturer of aerial work platforms, cranes and materials processing machinery. The Company designs, builds and supports products used in construction, maintenance, manufacturing, energy, minerals and materials management applications. Terex’s products are manufactured in North and South America, Europe, Australia and Asia and sold worldwide. The Company engages with customers through all stages of the product life cycle, from initial specification and financing to parts and service support. The Company operates in three reportable segments: (i) AWP; (ii) Cranes; and (iii) MP.

The AWP segment designs, manufactures, services and markets aerial work platform equipment, telehandlers and light towers as well as their related components and replacement parts. Customers use these products to construct and maintain industrial, commercial and residential buildings and facilities and for other commercial operations, as well as in a wide range of infrastructure projects.

The Cranes segment designs, manufactures, services, refurbishes and markets a wide variety of cranes, including mobile telescopic cranes, lattice boom crawler cranes, tower cranes, and utility equipment, as well as their related components and replacement parts. Customers use these products primarily for construction, repair and maintenance of commercial buildings, manufacturing facilities, construction and maintenance of utility and telecommunication lines, tree trimming and certain construction and foundation drilling applications and a wide range of infrastructure projects.

The MP segment designs, manufactures and markets materials processing and specialty equipment, including crushers, washing systems, screens, apron feeders, material handlers, wood processing, biomass and recycling equipment, concrete mixer trucks and concrete pavers, and their related components and replacement parts. Customers use these products in construction, infrastructure and recycling projects, in various quarrying and mining applications, as well as in landscaping and biomass production industries, material handling applications, and in building roads and bridges.

The Company assists customers in their rental, leasing and acquisition of its products through Terex Financial Services (“TFS”). TFS uses its equipment financing experience to provide financing solutions to customers who purchase the Company’s equipment. TFS is included in the Corporate and Other category.

None of the Company’s customers individually accounted for more than 10% of consolidated net sales in 2018, 2017 or 2016.

Included in Corporate and Other / Eliminations are the eliminations among the three segments, various construction product lines and on-book financing activities of TFS, as well as general and corporate items. Business segment information is presented below (in millions):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Net Sales			
AWP	\$ 2,559.7	\$ 2,071.5	\$ 1,977.8
Cranes	1,315.0	1,194.0	1,274.5
MP	1,256.8	1,072.5	944.5
Corporate and Other / Eliminations	(6.5)	25.4	246.3
Total	<u>\$ 5,125.0</u>	<u>\$ 4,363.4</u>	<u>\$ 4,443.1</u>
Income (loss) from Operations			
AWP	\$ 261.0	\$ 170.3	\$ 177.4
Cranes	(45.3)	(14.1)	(318.5)
MP	167.5	125.1	86.6
Corporate and Other / Eliminations	(89.9)	(101.4)	(87.3)
Total	<u>\$ 293.3</u>	<u>\$ 179.9</u>	<u>\$ (141.8)</u>
Depreciation and Amortization			
AWP	\$ 17.8	\$ 19.4	\$ 19.9
Cranes	19.4	19.2	21.5
MP	7.2	7.3	6.9
Corporate	15.3	20.2	26.0
Total	<u>\$ 59.7</u>	<u>\$ 66.1</u>	<u>\$ 74.3</u>
Capital Expenditures			
AWP	\$ 28.7	\$ 14.1	\$ 17.1
Cranes	34.8	15.2	13.2
MP	32.7	6.3	7.5
Corporate	7.6	7.9	20.3
Total	<u>\$ 103.8</u>	<u>\$ 43.5</u>	<u>\$ 58.1</u>

Sales between segments are generally priced to recover costs plus a reasonable markup for profit, which is eliminated in consolidation.

	December 31,	
	2018	2017
Identifiable Assets		
AWP	\$ 1,634.0	\$ 1,358.5
Cranes	1,541.0	1,685.7
MP	1,071.3	1,219.5
Corporate and Other / Eliminations	(760.4)	(801.2)
Total	<u>\$ 3,485.9</u>	<u>\$ 3,462.5</u>

	December 31,	
	2018	2017
Long-lived Assets		
United States	\$ 193.5	\$ 178.7
United Kingdom	61.4	37.0
Germany	38.2	42.2
Other European countries	18.8	16.6
All other	33.7	36.5
Total	<u>\$ 345.6</u>	<u>\$ 311.0</u>

Long-lived assets consist of net fixed assets, which can be attributed to the specific geographic regions.

Geographic Net Sales information is presented below (in millions):

	Year Ended December 31, 2018				
	AWP	Cranes	MP	Corporate and Other/ Eliminations	Total
Net Sales by Region					
North America	\$ 1,621.4	\$ 612.0	\$ 518.4	\$ 73.8	\$ 2,825.6
Western Europe	529.8	266.7	381.8	0.7	1,179.0
Asia-Pacific	256.9	179.9	207.9	1.5	646.2
Rest of World (1)	151.6	256.4	148.7	(82.5)	474.2
Total	<u>\$ 2,559.7</u>	<u>\$ 1,315.0</u>	<u>\$ 1,256.8</u>	<u>\$ (6.5)</u>	<u>\$ 5,125.0</u>

(1) Includes intercompany sales and eliminations.

	Year Ended December 31, 2017				
	AWP	Cranes	MP	Corporate and Other/ Eliminations	Total
Net Sales by Region					
North America	\$ 1,244.9	\$ 501.1	\$ 507.0	\$ 102.1	\$ 2,355.1
Western Europe	404.1	303.8	282.6	18.8	1,009.3
Asia-Pacific	242.6	180.6	160.4	12.2	595.8
Rest of World (1)	179.9	208.5	122.5	(107.7)	403.2
Total	<u>\$ 2,071.5</u>	<u>\$ 1,194.0</u>	<u>\$ 1,072.5</u>	<u>\$ 25.4</u>	<u>\$ 4,363.4</u>

(1) Includes intercompany sales and eliminations.

	Year Ended December 31, 2016				
	AWP	Cranes	MP	Corporate and Other/ Eliminations	Total
Net Sales by Region					
North America	\$ 1,181.2	\$ 506.9	\$ 464.3	\$ 106.3	\$ 2,258.7
Western Europe	392.1	362.5	249.1	191.0	1,194.7
Asia-Pacific	239.5	178.0	106.4	31.7	555.6
Rest of World (1)	165.0	227.1	124.7	(82.7)	434.1
Total	<u>\$ 1,977.8</u>	<u>\$ 1,274.5</u>	<u>\$ 944.5</u>	<u>\$ 246.3</u>	<u>\$ 4,443.1</u>

(1) Includes intercompany sales and eliminations.

The Company attributes sales to unaffiliated customers in different geographical areas based on the location of the customer.

	Year Ended December 31, 2018				
	AWP	Cranes	MP	Corporate and Other / Eliminations	Total
Net Sales by Product Type					
Aerial Work Platforms	\$ 2,128.5	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 3.5	\$ 2,132.0
Mobile Cranes	—	768.2	—	5.6	773.8
Materials Processing Equipment	—	—	877.0	0.1	877.1
Other (1)	431.2	546.8	379.8	(15.7)	1,342.1
Total	<u>\$ 2,559.7</u>	<u>\$ 1,315.0</u>	<u>\$ 1,256.8</u>	<u>\$ (6.5)</u>	<u>\$ 5,125.0</u>

(1) Includes other product types, intercompany sales and eliminations.

	Year Ended December 31, 2017				
	AWP	Cranes	MP	Corporate and Other / Eliminations	Total
Net Sales by Product Type					
Aerial Work Platforms	\$ 1,718.0	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 2.7	\$ 1,720.7
Mobile Cranes	—	691.9	—	2.0	693.9
Materials Processing Equipment	—	—	726.9	—	726.9
Other (1)	353.5	502.1	345.6	(12.6)	1,188.6
Compact Construction Equipment (2)	—	—	—	33.3	33.3
Total	<u>\$ 2,071.5</u>	<u>\$ 1,194.0</u>	<u>\$ 1,072.5</u>	<u>\$ 25.4</u>	<u>\$ 4,363.4</u>

(1) Includes other product types, intercompany sales and eliminations.

(2) Remaining Compact Construction product lines divested in 2017.

	Year Ended December 31, 2016				
	AWP	Cranes	MP	Corporate and Other / Eliminations	Total
Net Sales by Product Type					
Aerial Work Platforms	\$ 1,635.2	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 3.3	\$ 1,638.5
Mobile Cranes	5.4	746.0	—	1.4	752.8
Materials Processing Equipment	—	—	640.6	0.2	640.8
Other (1)	328.3	528.5	303.9	(25.0)	1,135.7
Compact Construction Equipment (2)	8.9	—	—	266.4	275.3
Total	<u>\$ 1,977.8</u>	<u>\$ 1,274.5</u>	<u>\$ 944.5</u>	<u>\$ 246.3</u>	<u>\$ 4,443.1</u>

(1) Includes other product types, intercompany sales and eliminations.

(2) Remaining Compact Construction product lines divested in 2017.

NOTE C – INCOME TAXES

The components of income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes are as follows (in millions):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
United States	\$ (57.0)	\$ (36.3)	\$ (29.9)
Foreign	205.7	148.3	(240.8)
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes	<u>\$ 148.7</u>	<u>\$ 112.0</u>	<u>\$ (270.7)</u>

Income (loss) before income taxes including Income (loss) from discontinued operations and Gain (loss) from disposition of discontinued operations attributable to the Company was \$150.7 million, \$205.4 million and \$(242.0) million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

The major components of the Company's provision for (benefit from) income taxes on continuing operations before income taxes are summarized below (in millions):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Current:			
Federal	\$ 12.1	\$ (14.5)	\$ 31.5
State	1.4	2.0	6.2
Foreign	33.0	26.8	38.2
Current income tax provision (benefit)	<u>46.5</u>	<u>14.3</u>	<u>75.9</u>
Deferred:			
Federal	(15.9)	37.4	(27.0)
State	1.2	(0.5)	(1.4)
Foreign	5.6	0.8	(124.9)
Deferred income tax (benefit) provision	<u>(9.1)</u>	<u>37.7</u>	<u>(153.3)</u>
Total provision for (benefit from) income taxes	<u>\$ 37.4</u>	<u>\$ 52.0</u>	<u>\$ (77.4)</u>

The elimination of tax from intercompany transactions is included in current tax expense. Including discontinued operations and disposition of discontinued operations, the total (benefit from) provision for income taxes was \$37.0 million, \$76.7 million and \$(66.5) million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

On December 22, 2017, the SEC issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118 ("SAB 118") to address the application of U.S. GAAP when a SEC registrant does not have the necessary information available, compiled, analyzed, or reviewed in sufficient detail to complete the accounting for certain income tax effects from the 2017 Federal Tax Act. During the fourth quarter of 2017, the Company recorded \$29.8 million as a provisional tax charge for the deemed repatriation transition tax and \$20.6 million as a provisional tax charge for the re-measurement of its U.S. deferred tax balances. The Company recorded measurement period adjustments during 2018 which did not have material effect on its consolidated financial statements. The 2017 provisional amounts were finalized in the fourth quarter of 2018.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities result from differences in the bases of assets and liabilities for tax and financial reporting purposes. The tax effects of the basis differences and loss carry forwards as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 for continuing operations are summarized below for major balance sheet captions (in millions):

	2018	2017
Property, plant and equipment	\$ (4.6)	\$ (8.8)
Intangibles	(5.0)	(5.7)
Inventories	10.0	13.9
Accrued warranties and product liability	9.0	7.8
Loss carry forwards	197.2	218.4
Retirement plans	18.1	21.5
Accrued compensation and benefits	34.0	28.9
Other	3.6	21.1
Deferred tax assets valuation allowance	(115.4)	(136.4)
Net deferred tax assets (liabilities)	<u>\$ 146.9</u>	<u>\$ 160.7</u>

Deferred tax assets were \$264.2 million before valuation allowances of \$115.4 million, partially offset by deferred tax liabilities of \$1.9 million at December 31, 2018. There were no deferred tax assets or liabilities for discontinued operations at December 31, 2018 and 2017.

In January 2018, the FASB released guidance on the accounting for tax on Global Intangible Low-taxed Income (“GILTI”). The guidance indicates that either accounting for deferred taxes related to GILTI or treating any taxes on GILTI as period costs are both acceptable accounting policy elections. Terex elected to treat taxes on GILTI inclusions as period costs.

The Company evaluates the net realizable value of its deferred tax assets each reporting period. The Company must consider all objective evidence, both positive and negative, in evaluating the future realization of its deferred tax assets, including tax loss carry forwards. Historical information is supplemented by currently available information about future tax years. Realization of deferred tax assets requires sufficient taxable income of the appropriate character. To the extent estimates of future taxable income decrease or do not materialize, additional valuation allowances may be required. The Company records a valuation allowance for each deferred tax asset for which realization is not assessed as more likely than not. The valuation allowance for deferred tax assets as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 was \$115.4 million and \$136.4 million, respectively. The net change in the total valuation allowance for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 was a decrease of \$21.0 million and a decrease of \$12.2 million, respectively.

The Company’s Provision for (benefit from) income taxes is different from the amount that would be provided by applying the statutory federal income tax rate to the Company’s Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes. The reasons for the difference are summarized as follows (in millions):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Tax at statutory federal income tax rate	\$ 31.2	\$ 39.2	\$ (94.7)
State taxes	2.0	1.0	3.1
Change in valuation allowance	(15.0)	(2.8)	(47.7)
Foreign tax differential on income/losses of foreign subsidiaries	5.2	(20.1)	(37.5)
U.S. tax on multi-national operations	16.6	11.1	41.9
Tax effect of dispositions	—	(27.2)	2.1
2017 Federal Tax Act	5.5	46.9 ⁽¹⁾	—
Impairment loss on goodwill and intangible assets	—	—	52.4
Expired stock awards	—	2.4	—
Pension plan settlement	(9.3)	—	—
Other	1.2	1.5	3.0
Total provision for (benefit from) income taxes	<u>\$ 37.4</u>	<u>\$ 52.0</u>	<u>\$ (77.4)</u>

(1) The total impact of the 2017 Federal Tax Act is \$50.4 million. Impacts of \$1.3 million and \$2.1 million are included in State taxes and Change in valuation allowance, respectively.

For the year ended December 31, 2016, the effective tax rate was reduced due to tax expense associated with the disposition of the Company's MHPS business to Konecranes (the "Disposition"), which changed expectations concerning the indefinite reinvestment of foreign earnings.

The Company does not provide for foreign income and withholding, U.S. Federal, or state income taxes or tax benefits on the financial reporting basis over the tax basis of its investments in foreign subsidiaries to the extent such amounts are indefinitely reinvested to support operations and continued growth plans outside the U.S. The Company reviews its plan to indefinitely reinvest on a quarterly basis. In making its decision to indefinitely reinvest, the Company evaluates its plans of reinvestment, its ability to control repatriation and to mobilize funds without triggering basis differences, and the profitability of U.S. operations and their cash requirements and the need, if any, to repatriate funds. If the assessment of the Company with respect to earnings of non-U.S. subsidiaries changes, deferred U.S. income taxes, foreign income taxes, and foreign withholding taxes may have to be accrued.

As a result of the 2017 Federal Tax Act, the Company changed its indefinite reinvestment assertion related to foreign earnings that have been taxed in the U.S. and now considers these earnings no longer indefinitely reinvested. The Company has recorded foreign, federal and state tax expense with respect to earnings which have been subject to federal income tax and which are no longer indefinitely reinvested. Any adjustments related to the change of indefinite reinvestment assertion for foreign earnings accumulated as of December 31, 2017 has been included in income from continuing operations as an adjustment to tax expense during the measurement period in 2018. The Company plans to indefinitely reinvest all undistributed foreign earnings in excess of those previously taxed in the U.S. For the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company's estimate of its remaining unremitted earnings of its foreign subsidiary ownership chains that have positive retained earnings and have not been subject to tax in the U.S. was approximately \$53 million. At this time, determination of the unrecognized deferred tax liabilities for temporary differences related to the Company's investment in non-U.S. subsidiaries is not practicable.

For the year ended December 31, 2016, as a result of the Disposition, the Company repatriated approximately \$1 billion of foreign earnings that were previously intended to be permanently reinvested.

At December 31, 2018, the Company has various state net operating loss carry forwards available to reduce future state taxable income and income taxes, the majority of which will expire at various dates through 2038. In addition, the gross amount of the U.S. federal capital loss carryforward is approximately \$10 million which expires in 2019.

At December 31, 2018, the Company has approximately \$592 million of loss carry forwards, consisting of \$261 million in Germany, \$171 million in Italy, \$56 million in China, \$31 million in Spain, and \$73 million in other countries, which are available to offset future taxable income. The majority of these tax loss carry forwards are available without expiration. In addition, the gross amount of the Australian capital loss carryforward is \$22 million, and it has an unlimited carryforward period.

The Company made total net income tax payments including discontinued operations of \$52.7 million, \$29.0 million and \$52.8 million in 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. At December 31, 2018 and 2017, Other current assets included net income tax receivable amounts of \$13.5 million and \$19.4 million, respectively.

The Company and its subsidiaries conduct business globally and file income tax returns in U.S. federal, state and foreign jurisdictions, as required. From a tax perspective, major jurisdictions where the Company is often subject to examination by tax authorities include Germany, Italy, the United Kingdom, China, India and the U.S. Currently, various entities of the Company are under audit in Germany, Italy, India, the U.S. and elsewhere. With few exceptions, the statute of limitations for the Company and most of its subsidiaries has expired for tax years prior to 2011. The Company assesses uncertain tax positions for recognition, measurement and effective settlement. Where the Company has determined that its tax return filing position does not satisfy the more likely than not recognition threshold of ASC 740, "Income Taxes," it has recorded no tax benefits. Where the Company has determined that its tax return filing positions are more likely than not to be sustained, the Company has measured and recorded the largest amount of tax benefit greater than 50% likely to be realized. The Company recognizes accrued interest and penalties, if any, related to income taxes as (Provision for) benefit from income taxes in its Consolidated Statement of Income (Loss).

The following table summarizes the activity related to the Company's total (including discontinued operations) unrecognized tax benefits (in millions).

Balance as of January 1, 2016	\$ 69.4
Additions for current year tax positions	—
Additions for prior year tax positions	6.3
Reductions for prior year tax positions	(3.1)
Reductions for current year tax positions	—
Reductions for expiration of statute of limitations	(5.0)
Settlements	(7.8)
Balance as of December 31, 2016	<u>59.8</u>
Additions for current year tax positions	—
Additions for prior year tax positions	12.3
Reductions for prior year tax positions	(29.9)
Reductions for current year tax positions	—
Reductions for expiration of statute of limitations	(1.3)
Settlements	(6.8)
Balance as of December 31, 2017	<u>34.1</u>
Additions for current year tax positions	—
Additions for prior year tax positions	6.1
Reductions for prior year tax positions	(14.8)
Reductions for current year tax positions	—
Reductions for expiration of statute of limitations	(0.8)
Settlements	(11.1)
Balance as of December 31, 2018	<u><u>\$ 13.5</u></u>

As a result of the Disposition, the Company's ending balance of unrecognized tax benefits for the year ended December 31, 2017 was reduced by \$29.2 million.

The Company evaluates each reporting period whether it is reasonably possible material changes to its uncertain tax position liability could occur in the next 12 months. Changes may occur as a result of uncertain tax positions being considered effectively settled, re-measured, paid, acquired or divested, as a result of a change in accounting rules, tax law or judicial decision, or due to expiration of the relevant statute of limitations. It is not possible to predict which uncertain tax positions, if any, may be challenged by tax authorities. Timing and impact of income tax audits and their resolution is highly uncertain. New facts, laws, pronouncements and judicial decisions can change assessments concerning technical merit and measurement. The amounts of or periods in which changes to reserves for uncertain tax positions will occur is rarely ascertainable. The Company believes it is reasonably possible the total amount of unrecognized tax benefits disclosed as of December 31, 2018 may decrease approximately \$1 million in the year ending December 31, 2019. Such possible decrease relates to expiration of statutes of limitation.

As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company had \$13.5 million and \$34.1 million, respectively, of unrecognized tax benefits. Of the \$13.5 million at December 31, 2018, \$4.8 million, if recognized, would affect the effective tax rate. As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the liability for potential interest and penalties was \$0.2 million and \$8.5 million, respectively. During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company recognized tax benefit of \$6.7 million for interest and penalties. During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company recognized tax expense of \$1.6 million in continuing operations and \$(6.0) million in Gain (loss) on disposition of discontinued operations - (net of tax) in the Consolidated Statement of Income (Loss) for interest and penalties.

NOTE D – DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS AND OTHER DIVESTITURES

2019 Mobile Cranes Divestiture

On February 22, 2019, the Company entered into an Asset and Stock Purchase Agreement (the “ASPA”) with Tadano Ltd. (“Tadano”). Pursuant to the ASPA, the Company is selling its Demag® mobile cranes business to Tadano for an enterprise value of \$215 million (the “Transaction”). The consideration is being paid in cash and the cash received will be net of indebtedness. The purchase price is subject to post-closing adjustments based upon the level of net working capital and cash and debt in the Demag® mobile cranes business at the closing date. The products to be divested are Demag® all terrain cranes and large lattice boom crawler cranes. The Transaction, which is subject to governmental regulatory approvals and other customary closing conditions, is targeted to close in mid-2019. In addition to selling its Demag® mobile cranes business, the Company will exit the North American mobile crane product lines manufactured in its Oklahoma City facility.

As a result of the Transaction, the Company expects to recognize a pre-tax charge in the range of \$100 million, which includes a charge of approximately \$55 million attributable to the derecognition of amounts previously recognized in accumulated other comprehensive income, in the first quarter of 2019, which will be subject to post-closing adjustments, to write-down the mobile cranes disposal group to fair value, less costs to sell.

The Demag® mobile cranes business and North American mobile crane product lines constitute a significant part of the Company’s Cranes segment and represent a significant portion of the Company’s revenues, operating income (loss) and assets. Going forward, the Company will manage and report its business in the following segments: (i) AWP and (ii) MP. Prior period reportable segment information will be adjusted in succeeding periods to reflect the realignment of the Company’s operations.

MHPS

On May 16, 2016, Terex agreed to sell its Material Handling and Port Solutions (“MHPS”) business to Konecranes Plc (“Konecranes”) by entering into a Stock and Asset Purchase Agreement, as amended (the “SAPA”), with Konecranes. As a result, the Company and Konecranes terminated the Business Combination Agreement and Plan of Merger (the “BCA”) announced on August 11, 2015, with no penalties incurred by either party. On January 4, 2017, the Company completed the Disposition, pursuant to the SAPA, effective as of January 1, 2017. In connection with the Disposition, the Company received 19.6 million newly issued Class B shares of Konecranes and approximately \$835 million in cash after adjustments for estimated cash, debt and net working capital at closing and the divestiture of Konecranes’ Stahl Crane Systems business, which was undertaken by Konecranes in connection with the Disposition. During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company recognized a gain on the Disposition (net of tax) of \$65.7 million.

The Company sold all shares received in connection with the Disposition for net proceeds of approximately \$770 million and recorded a \$42.0 million net gain on sale of shares which included a gain of \$41.6 million attributable to foreign exchange rate changes during the year ended December 31, 2017. The net gain is recorded as a component of Other income (expense) - net in the Consolidated Statement of Income (Loss).

On March 23, 2017, Konecranes declared a dividend of €1.05 per share to holders of record as of March 27, 2017, which was paid on April 4, 2017. During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company recognized dividend income of \$13.5 million as a component of Other income (expense) - net in the Consolidated Statement of Income (Loss).

Loss Contract

Related to the Disposition, the Company and Konecranes entered into an agreement for Konecranes to manufacture certain crane products on behalf of the Company for an original period of 12 months, which was subsequently amended for a total of 36 months on October 11, 2017. The Company recorded an expense of \$7.9 million related to losses expected to be incurred over the original agreement’s life during the year ended December 31, 2017.

SAPA and BCA Related Expenses

Terex incurred transaction costs directly related to the SAPA of \$14.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, which amounts are recorded in Income (loss) from discontinued operations - net of tax in the Consolidated Statement of Income (Loss).

The Company incurred transaction costs directly related to the BCA of \$14.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 which is recorded in Other income (expense) - net in the Consolidated Statement of Income (Loss).

Income (loss) from discontinued operations

The following amounts related to the discontinued operations of MHPS were derived from historical financial information and have been segregated from continuing operations and reported as discontinued operations in the Consolidated Statement of Income (Loss) (in millions):

	<u>Year ended December 31,</u>
	<u>2016</u>
Net sales	\$ 1,398.2
Cost of sales	(1,090.3)
Selling, general and administrative expenses	(266.8)
Goodwill and intangible asset impairments	(3.1)
Net interest (expense)	(2.3)
Other income (expense)	(11.5)
Income (loss) from discontinued operations before income taxes	24.2
(Provision for) benefit from income taxes	(9.9)
Income (loss) from discontinued operations – net of tax	14.3
Net loss (income) attributable to noncontrolling interest	(0.9)
Income (loss) from discontinued operations - net of tax attributable to Terex Corporation	<u>\$ 13.4</u>

As a result of impairment tests performed in 2016 for indefinite-lived tradenames in the MHPS business, the Company recorded non-cash impairment charges of approximately \$3 million during the year ended December 31, 2016.

Other Divestitures

Cranes

As part of the transformation and improvement of its Cranes segment, the Company is actively seeking a buyer for its utility hot lines tools business located in South America and, accordingly, assets and liabilities have been reported as held for sale since management made its decision in December 2016, at which time the Company recorded a non-cash impairment charge of \$1.6 million to adjust net asset value to estimated fair value. Additional non-cash impairment charges of \$6.7 million and \$1.8 million were recorded to adjust net asset value to estimated fair value in 2017 and 2018, respectively.

In August 2017, the Company entered into an agreement to sell its cranes manufacturing facility in Jinan, China. The sale was completed during the third quarter of 2017 and the Company recorded a gain on sale of \$5.7 million in its Corporate and Other category as a component of Selling, general and administrative expenses (“SG&A”) in the Consolidated Statement of Income (Loss).

Construction

In December 2016, the Company entered into an agreement to sell its Coventry, U.K.-based compact construction business and recorded a non-cash impairment charge of \$3.5 million to adjust the net asset value of these construction product lines to estimated fair value. During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company completed the sale of Coventry, U.K.-based compact construction business and remaining U.K.-based compact construction product lines and recognized a loss of \$1.2 million within SG&A in the Consolidated Statement of Income (Loss) related to the sale.

In March 2017, the Company signed a sale agreement with a buyer to sell its Indian compact construction business. The Company completed the sale during the year ended December 31, 2017 and a loss of \$1.6 million was recognized within SG&A related to the sale.

The operating results for these construction product lines are reported in continuing operations, within the Corporate and Other category in the Company’s segment disclosures.

During the year ended December 31, 2016, the Company sold certain portions of its former Construction segment, including the following products: midi/mini excavators, wheeled excavators, compact wheel loaders, and components, primarily in Europe. The Company recognized a loss of \$8.1 million (\$5.6 million after-tax) related to sale of its components assets, of which \$4.0 million was recorded in COGS and \$4.1 million was recorded in SG&A in the Consolidated Statement of Income (Loss). The Company received total proceeds of approximately \$60 million and recognized a gain of \$7.2 million (\$3.3 million after-tax) within SG&A related to sale of its midi/mini excavators, wheeled excavators, and compact wheel loader business shares and assets. During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company recognized a gain of \$5.8 million within SG&A resulting from a post-closing adjustment related to the 2016 sale of its midi/mini excavators, wheeled excavators, and compact wheel loader business in Germany.

The operating results for these construction product lines are reported in continuing operations, within the Corporate and Other category in the Company's segment disclosures.

The following table provides supplemental cash flow information related to discontinued operations (in millions):

	Year Ended December 31,
	2016
Non-cash operating items:	
Depreciation and amortization	\$ 22.4
Deferred taxes	\$ 15.8
Asset impairments	\$ 3.0
Investing activities:	
Capital expenditures	\$ (14.9)

Gain (Loss) on Disposition of Discontinued Operations

	Year Ended December 31,							
	2018				2017			2016
	MHPS	Atlas	Other	Total	MHPS	Atlas	Total	Atlas
Gain (loss) on disposition of discontinued operations	\$ (1.2)	\$ 3.2	\$ —	\$ 2.0	\$ 89.9	\$ 3.5	\$ 93.4	\$ 4.5
(Provision for) benefit from income taxes	(1.9)	(0.5)	2.8	0.4	(24.2)	(0.5)	(24.7)	(1.0)
Gain (loss) on disposition of discontinued operations – net of tax	\$ (3.1)	\$ 2.7	\$ 2.8	\$ 2.4	\$ 65.7	\$ 3.0	\$ 68.7	\$ 3.5

NOTE E – EARNINGS PER SHARE

	For the year ended December 31, (in millions, except per share data)		
	2018	2017	2016
Income (loss) from continuing operations attributable to Terex Corporation common stockholders	\$ 111.3	\$ 60.0	\$ (193.0)
Income (loss) from discontinued operations-net of tax	—	—	13.4
Gain (loss) on disposition of discontinued operations-net of tax	2.4	68.7	3.5
Net income (loss) attributable to Terex Corporation	<u>\$ 113.7</u>	<u>\$ 128.7</u>	<u>\$ (176.1)</u>
Basic shares:			
Weighted average shares outstanding	<u>75.4</u>	<u>92.8</u>	<u>107.9</u>
Earnings (loss) per share - basic:			
Income (loss) from continuing operations	\$ 1.48	\$ 0.65	\$ (1.79)
Income (loss) from discontinued operations-net of tax	—	—	0.13
Gain (loss) on disposition of discontinued operations-net of tax	0.03	0.74	0.03
Net income (loss) attributable to Terex Corporation	<u>\$ 1.51</u>	<u>\$ 1.39</u>	<u>\$ (1.63)</u>
Diluted shares:			
Weighted average shares outstanding - basic	75.4	92.8	107.9
Effect of dilutive securities:			
Restricted stock awards	1.5	2.1	—
Diluted weighted average shares outstanding	<u>76.9</u>	<u>94.9</u>	<u>107.9</u>
Earnings (loss) per share - diluted:			
Income (loss) from continuing operations	\$ 1.45	\$ 0.63	\$ (1.79)
Income (loss) from discontinued operations-net of tax	—	—	0.13
Gain (loss) on disposition of discontinued operations-net of tax	0.03	0.73	0.03
Net income (loss) attributable to Terex Corporation	<u>\$ 1.48</u>	<u>\$ 1.36</u>	<u>\$ (1.63)</u>

The following table provides information to reconcile amounts reported on the Consolidated Statement of Income (Loss) to amounts used to calculate earnings per share attributable to Terex Corporation common stockholders (in millions) for the year ended December 31:

Reconciliation of amounts attributable to common stockholders:	2018	2017	2016
Income (loss) from continuing operations	\$ 111.3	\$ 60.0	\$ (193.3)
Net loss (income) from continuing operations attributable to noncontrolling interest	—	—	0.3
Income (loss) from continuing operations attributable to common stockholders	<u>\$ 111.3</u>	<u>\$ 60.0</u>	<u>\$ (193.0)</u>

Non-vested restricted stock awards granted by the Company are treated as potential common shares outstanding in computing diluted earnings per share using the treasury stock method. Weighted average restricted stock awards of approximately 0.2 million, and 1.5 million were outstanding during the year ended December 31, 2018 and 2016, respectively, but were not included in the computation of diluted shares as the effect would be anti-dilutive or performance targets were not expected to be achieved for awards contingent upon performance. In 2017, these awards were not material.

NOTE F – FINANCE RECEIVABLES

The Company, primarily through TFS, leases equipment and provides financing to customers for the purchase and use of Terex equipment. In the normal course of business, TFS assesses credit risk, establishes structure and pricing of financing transactions, documents the finance receivable, and records and funds the transactions. The Company bills and collects cash from the end customer.

The Company primarily conducts on-book business in the U.S., with limited business in China, Germany and Italy. The Company does business with various types of customers consisting of rental houses, end user customers and Terex equipment dealers.

The Company's net finance receivable balances include both sales-type leases and commercial loans. Finance receivables that management intends to hold until maturity are stated at their outstanding unpaid principal balances, net of an allowance for loan losses as well as any deferred fees and costs. Finance receivables originated and intended for sale in the secondary market are carried at the lower of cost or estimated fair value, on an individual asset basis. During the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, the Company transferred finance receivables of \$290.5 million, \$266.6 million and \$290.5 million, respectively, to third party financial institutions, which qualified for sales treatment under ASC 860. During the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, the Company recorded gains on transferred finance receivables of \$3.3 million, \$11.3 million, and \$2.5 million, respectively, which were recorded as sales by TFS and were reported in the Corporate and Other category. At December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company had \$19.2 million and \$26.0 million, respectively, of held for sale finance receivables recorded in Prepaid and other current assets in the Consolidated Balance Sheet.

Revenue attributable to finance receivables management intends to hold until maturity is recognized on the accrual basis using the effective interest method. The Company bills customers and accrues interest income monthly on the unpaid principal balance. The accrual of interest is generally discontinued when the contractual payment of principal or interest has become 90 days past due or management has significant doubts about further collectability of contractual payments, even though the loan may be currently performing. A receivable may remain on accrual status if it is in the process of collection and is either guaranteed or secured. Interest received on non-accrual finance receivables is typically applied against principal. Finance receivables are generally restored to accrual status when the obligation is brought current and the borrower has performed in accordance with the contractual terms for a reasonable period of time and the ultimate collectability of the total contractual principal and interest is no longer in doubt. The Company has a history of enforcing the terms of these separate financing agreements.

Finance receivables, net consisted of the following (in millions):

	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
Commercial loans	\$ 154.1	\$ 174.7
Sales-type leases	46.6	32.0
Total finance receivables, gross	200.7	206.7
Allowance for credit losses	(5.5)	(6.6)
Total finance receivables, net	\$ 195.2	\$ 200.1

Approximately \$72 million and \$85 million of finance receivables are recorded in Prepaid and other current assets and approximately \$123 million and \$116 million are recorded in Other assets in the Consolidated Balance Sheet at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Credit losses are charged against the allowance for credit losses when management ceases active collection efforts. Subsequent recoveries, if any, are credited to earnings. The allowance for credit losses is maintained at a level set by management which represents evaluation of known and inherent risks in the portfolio at the consolidated balance sheet date. Management's periodic evaluation of the adequacy of the allowance is based on the Company's past loan loss experience, market-based loss experience, specific customer situations, estimated value of any underlying collateral, current economic conditions, and other relevant factors. This evaluation is inherently subjective, since it requires estimates that may be susceptible to significant change. Although specific and general loss allowances are established in accordance with management's best estimate, actual losses are dependent upon future events and, as such, further additions to or decreases from the level of loss allowances may be necessary.

The following table presents an analysis of the allowance for credit losses (in millions):

	Year Ended December 31, 2018			Year Ended December 31, 2017			Year Ended December 31, 2016		
	Commercial Loans	Sales-Type Leases	Total	Commercial Loans	Sales-Type Leases	Total	Commercial Loans	Sales-Type Leases	Total
Balance, beginning of period	\$ 5.7	\$ 0.9	\$ 6.6	\$ 5.9	\$ 0.4	\$ 6.3	\$ 6.5	\$ 0.8	\$ 7.3
Provision for credit losses	(0.5)	0.6	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.7	0.2	(0.2)	—
Charge offs	(1.1)	—	(1.1)	(0.4)	—	(0.4)	(0.8)	(0.2)	(1.0)
Recoveries	(0.1)	—	(0.1)	—	—	—	—	—	—
Balance, end of period	\$ 4.0	\$ 1.5	\$ 5.5	\$ 5.7	\$ 0.9	\$ 6.6	\$ 5.9	\$ 0.4	\$ 6.3

The Company utilizes a two tier approach to set allowances: (1) identification of impaired finance receivables and establishment of specific loss allowances on such receivables; and (2) establishment of general loss allowances on the remainder of its portfolio. Specific loss allowances are established based on circumstances and factors of specific receivables. The Company regularly reviews the portfolio which allows for early identification of potentially impaired receivables. The process takes into consideration, among other things, delinquency status, type of collateral and other factors specific to the borrower.

General loss allowance levels are determined based upon a combination of factors including, but not limited to, TFS experience, general market loss experience, performance of the portfolio, current economic conditions, and management's judgment. The two primary risk characteristics inherent in the portfolio are (1) the customer's ability to meet contractual payment terms, and (2) the liquidation values of the underlying primary and secondary collaterals. The Company records a general or unallocated loss allowance that is calculated by applying the reserve rate to its portfolio, including the unreserved balance of accounts that have been specifically reserved. All delinquent accounts are reviewed for potential impairment. A receivable is deemed to be impaired when based on current information and events, it is probable that the Company will be unable to collect all amounts due according to the contractual terms of the loan agreement. Amount of impairment is measured as the difference between the balance outstanding and underlying collateral value of equipment being financed, as well as any other collateral. All finance receivables identified as impaired are evaluated individually. Generally, the Company does not change terms and conditions of existing finance receivables.

The following table presents individually impaired finance receivables (in millions):

	December 31, 2018			December 31, 2017		
	Commercial Loans	Sales-Type Leases	Total	Commercial Loans	Sales-Type Leases	Total
Recorded investment	\$ 1.5	\$ —	\$ 1.5	\$ 6.0	\$ —	\$ 6.0
Related allowance	0.6	—	0.6	2.4	—	2.4
Average recorded investment	2.4	—	2.4	3.7	—	3.7

The average recorded investment at December 31, 2016 for impaired finance receivables was \$1.7 million for commercial loans, which were fully reserved, and \$0.9 million for sales-type leases, which were fully reserved.

The allowance for credit losses and finance receivables by portfolio, segregated by those amounts that are individually evaluated for impairment and those that are collectively evaluated for impairment, was as follows (in millions):

	December 31, 2018			December 31, 2017		
	Commercial Loans	Sales-Type Leases	Total	Commercial Loans	Sales-Type Leases	Total
Allowance for credit losses, ending balance:						
Individually evaluated for impairment	\$ 0.6	\$ —	\$ 0.6	\$ 2.4	\$ —	\$ 2.4
Collectively evaluated for impairment	3.4	1.5	4.9	3.3	0.9	4.2
Total allowance for credit losses	<u>\$ 4.0</u>	<u>\$ 1.5</u>	<u>\$ 5.5</u>	<u>\$ 5.7</u>	<u>\$ 0.9</u>	<u>\$ 6.6</u>

Finance receivables, ending balance:						
Individually evaluated for impairment	\$ 1.5	\$ —	\$ 1.5	\$ 6.0	\$ —	\$ 6.0
Collectively evaluated for impairment	152.6	46.6	199.2	168.7	32.0	200.7
Total finance receivables	<u>\$ 154.1</u>	<u>\$ 46.6</u>	<u>\$ 200.7</u>	<u>\$ 174.7</u>	<u>\$ 32.0</u>	<u>\$ 206.7</u>

Accounts are considered delinquent when the billed periodic payments of the finance receivables exceed 30 days past the due date.

The following tables present analysis of aging of recorded investment in finance receivables (in millions):

	December 31, 2018					Total Finance Receivables
	Current	31-60 days past due	61-90 days past due	Greater than 90 days past due	Total past due	
Commercial loans	\$ 151.6	\$ 0.1	\$ —	\$ 2.4	\$ 2.5	\$ 154.1
Sales-type leases	46.4	0.2	—	—	0.2	46.6
Total finance receivables	<u>\$ 198.0</u>	<u>\$ 0.3</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 2.4</u>	<u>\$ 2.7</u>	<u>\$ 200.7</u>

	December 31, 2017					Total Finance Receivables
	Current	31-60 days past due	61-90 days past due	Greater than 90 days past due	Total past due	
Commercial loans	\$ 168.7	\$ 2.1	\$ —	\$ 3.9	\$ 6.0	\$ 174.7
Sales-type leases	32.0	—	—	—	—	32.0
Total finance receivables	<u>\$ 200.7</u>	<u>\$ 2.1</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 3.9</u>	<u>\$ 6.0</u>	<u>\$ 206.7</u>

Commercial loans in the amount of \$6.0 million and \$10.5 million were on non-accrual status as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. There were no sales-type leases on non-accrual status as of December 31, 2018 and 2017.

Credit Quality Information

Credit quality is reviewed periodically based on customers' payment status. In addition to delinquency status, any information received regarding a customer (such as bankruptcy filings, etc.) will also be considered to determine the credit quality of the customer. Collateral asset values are also monitored regularly to determine the potential loss exposures on any given transaction.

The Company uses the following internal credit quality indicators, based on an internal risk rating system, using certain external credit data, listed from the lowest level of risk to highest level of risk. The internal rating system considers factors affecting specific borrowers' ability to repay.

Finance receivables by risk rating (in millions):

Rating	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
Superior	\$ 8.4	\$ 3.3
Above Average	32.3	31.8
Average	45.1	73.1
Below Average	104.7	79.6
Sub Standard	10.2	18.9
Total	<u>\$ 200.7</u>	<u>\$ 206.7</u>

The Company believes the finance receivables retained, net of allowance for credit losses, are collectible.

NOTE G – INVENTORIES

Inventories consist of the following (in millions):

	December 31,	
	2018	2017
Finished equipment	\$ 532.7	\$ 419.6
Replacement parts	173.3	163.3
Work-in-process	197.5	165.6
Raw materials and supplies	308.5	221.1
Inventories	<u>\$ 1,212.0</u>	<u>\$ 969.6</u>

Reserves for lower of cost or NRV and excess and obsolete inventory were \$78.8 million and \$85.8 million at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

NOTE H – PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

Property, plant and equipment – net consist of the following (in millions):

	December 31,	
	2018	2017
Property	\$ 48.2	\$ 43.3
Plant	176.4	144.7
Equipment	489.0	479.3
Property, plant and equipment – gross	713.6	667.3
Less: Accumulated depreciation	(368.0)	(356.3)
Property, plant and equipment – net	<u>\$ 345.6</u>	<u>\$ 311.0</u>

Depreciation expense for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, was \$53.3 million, \$59.9 million and \$65.5 million, respectively.

NOTE I – EQUIPMENT SUBJECT TO OPERATING LEASES

Operating leases arise from leasing the Company's products to customers. Initial non-cancellable lease terms typically range up to 90 months. The net book value of equipment subject to operating leases was approximately \$26 million and \$52 million (net of accumulated depreciation of approximately \$12 million and \$19 million) at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and is included in Other assets on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheet. The equipment is depreciated on a straight-line basis over its estimated useful life.

Future minimum lease payments to be received under non-cancellable operating leases with lease terms in excess of one year are as follows (in millions):

Years ending December 31,	
2019	\$ 3.9
2020	1.4
2021	0.9
2022	0.4
2023	0.1
	<u>\$ 6.7</u>

The Company received approximately \$9 million and \$16 million of rental income from assets under operating leases during 2018 and 2017, respectively, none of which represented contingent rental payments.

NOTE J – GOODWILL AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS, NET

An analysis of changes in the Company's goodwill by business segment is as follows (in millions):

	AWP	Cranes	MP	Total
Balance at December 31, 2016, gross	\$ 137.7	\$ 179.3	\$ 183.8	\$ 500.8
Accumulated impairment	(38.6)	(179.3)	(23.2)	(241.1)
Balance at December 31, 2016, net	99.1	—	160.6	259.7
Foreign exchange effect and other	2.5	—	11.4	13.9
Balance at December 31, 2017, gross	140.2	179.3	195.2	514.7
Accumulated impairment	(38.6)	(179.3)	(23.2)	(241.1)
Balance at December 31, 2017, net	101.6	—	172.0	273.6
Foreign exchange effect and other	(1.0)	—	(7.4)	(8.4)
Balance at December 31, 2018, gross	139.2	179.3	187.8	506.3
Accumulated impairment	(38.6)	(179.3)	(23.2)	(241.1)
Balance at December 31, 2018, net	\$ 100.6	\$ —	\$ 164.6	\$ 265.2

Intangible assets, net were comprised of the following as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 (in millions):

	Weighted Average Life (in years)	December 31, 2018			December 31, 2017		
		Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount
Definite-lived intangible assets:							
Technology	7	\$ 19.7	\$ (17.3)	\$ 2.4	\$ 18.8	\$ (17.8)	\$ 1.0
Customer Relationships	20	32.6	(28.7)	3.9	33.2	(28.3)	4.9
Land Use Rights	81	4.4	(0.6)	3.8	4.8	(0.6)	4.2
Other	8	26.3	(23.2)	3.1	26.5	(22.8)	3.7
Total definite-lived intangible assets		\$ 83.0	\$ (69.8)	\$ 13.2	\$ 83.3	\$ (69.5)	\$ 13.8

(in millions)	For the Year Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Aggregate Amortization Expense	\$ 2.0	\$ 2.0	\$ 2.9

Estimated aggregate intangible asset amortization expense (in millions) for each of the next five years is as follows:

2019	\$ 1.8
2020	\$ 1.8
2021	\$ 1.7
2022	\$ 1.4
2023	\$ 0.9

NOTE K – DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

The Company operates internationally, with manufacturing and sales facilities in various locations around the world. In the normal course of business, the Company primarily uses cash flow derivatives to manage foreign currency and price risk exposures on third party and intercompany forecasted transactions. For a derivative to qualify for hedge accounting treatment at inception and throughout the hedge period, the Company formally documents the nature and relationships between hedging instruments and hedged items, as well as its risk-management objectives and strategies for undertaking various hedge transactions, and method of assessing hedge effectiveness. Additionally, for hedges of forecasted transactions, significant characteristics and expected terms of a forecasted transaction must be specifically identified, and it must be probable that each forecasted transaction will occur. If it is deemed probable the forecasted transaction will not occur, then the gain or loss would be recognized in current earnings. Financial instruments qualifying for hedge accounting must maintain a specified level of effectiveness between the hedging instrument and the item being hedged. The Company does not engage in trading or other speculative use of financial instruments. The Company records all derivative contracts at fair value on a recurring basis. The Company's derivative financial instruments are categorized under the ASC 820 hierarchy, see Note A - "Basis of Presentation," for an explanation of the hierarchy.

Foreign Exchange Contracts

The Company enters into foreign exchange contracts to manage variability of future cash flows associated with recognized assets or liabilities or forecasted transactions due to changing currency exchange rates. Primary currencies to which the Company is exposed are the Euro, British Pound and Australian Dollar. These foreign exchange contracts are designated as cash flow hedging instruments. Fair values of these contracts are derived using quoted forward foreign exchange prices to interpolate values of outstanding trades at the reporting date based on their maturities. Most of the foreign exchange contracts outstanding as of December 31, 2018 mature on or before December 31, 2019. At December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company had \$394.0 million and \$313.4 million notional amount, respectively, of foreign exchange contracts outstanding that were designated as cash flow hedge contracts. For effective hedging instruments, unrealized gains and losses associated with foreign exchange contracts are deferred as a component of Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) ("AOCI") until the underlying hedged transactions settle and are reclassified to COGS in the Company's Consolidated Statement of Income (Loss).

Certain foreign exchange contracts entered into by the Company have not been designated as hedging instruments to mitigate its exposure to changes in foreign currency exchange rates on third party forecasted transactions and recognized assets and liabilities. The Company had \$107.8 million and \$113.2 million notional amount of foreign exchange contracts outstanding that were not designated as hedging instruments at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The majority of gains and losses recognized from foreign exchange contracts not designated as hedging instruments were offset by changes in the underlying hedged items, resulting in no material net impact on earnings. Changes in the fair value of these derivative financial instruments were recognized as gains or losses in Other income (expense) – net in the Consolidated Statement of Income (Loss).

Other

Other derivatives designated as cash flow hedging instruments include cross currency and commodity swaps with outstanding notional amounts of \$45.9 million and \$11.2 million, respectively, as of December 31, 2018. The outstanding notional amount of cross currency swaps was \$48.0 million as of December 31, 2017. The Company uses cross currency swaps to mitigate its exposure to changes in foreign currency exchange rates and commodity swaps to mitigate price risk for hot rolled coil steel. Fair values of cross currency swaps are based on the present value of future cash payments and receipts. Fair values of commodity swaps are based on observable market data for similar assets and liabilities. Changes in the fair value of cross currency and commodity swaps are deferred in AOCI. Gains or losses on cross currency swaps are reclassified to Other income (expense) - net in the Consolidated Statement of Income (Loss) when the underlying hedged item is re-measured. Gains or losses on interest rate and commodity swaps are reclassified to COGS in the Consolidated Statement of Income (Loss) when the hedged transaction affects earnings.

Other derivatives not designated as hedging instruments include a debt conversion feature on a convertible promissory note held by the Company for which changes in fair value are recorded in Other income (expense) - net in the Consolidated Statement of Income (Loss).

The following table provides the location and fair value amounts of derivative instruments designated and not designated as hedging instruments that are reported in the Consolidated Balance Sheet (in millions):

<u>Instrument</u> (1)	<u>Balance Sheet Account</u>	<u>December 31, 2018</u>		<u>December 31, 2017</u>	
		<u>Derivatives designated as hedges</u>	<u>Derivatives not designated as hedges</u>	<u>Derivatives designated as hedges</u>	<u>Derivatives not designated as hedges</u>
Foreign exchange contracts	Other current assets	\$ 3.0	\$ 0.2	\$ 5.8	\$ 0.3
Cross currency swaps	Other current assets	0.8	—	0.7	—
Debt conversion feature	Other assets	—	0.5	—	1.5
Foreign exchange contracts	Other current liabilities	\$ (5.7)	\$ —	\$ (1.6)	\$ —
Commodity swaps	Other current liabilities	(1.1)	—	—	—
Cross currency swaps	Other non-current liabilities	(3.0)	—	(5.3)	—
Net derivative asset (liability)		\$ (6.0)	\$ 0.7	\$ (0.4)	\$ 1.8

(1) Categorized as Level 2 under the ASC 820 Fair Value Hierarchy.

The following tables provide the effect of derivative instruments that are designated as hedges in AOCI (in millions):

<u>Instrument</u>	<u>Gain (Loss) Recognized on Derivatives in OCI, net of tax</u>		<u>Income Statement Account</u>	<u>Gain (Loss) Reclassified from AOCI into Income</u>	
	<u>Year Ended December 31, 2018</u>			<u>Year Ended December 31, 2018</u>	
Foreign exchange contracts	\$ (5.4)		Cost of goods sold	\$ (2.6)	
Commodity swaps	(1.2)		Cost of goods sold	(0.2)	
Cross currency swaps	0.1		Other income (expense) - net	2.1	
Total	\$ (6.5)		Total	\$ (0.7)	

Gain (Loss) Recognized on Derivatives in OCI, net of tax:

<u>Instrument</u>	<u>Year Ended December 31,</u>	
	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Foreign exchange contracts	\$ 5.4	\$ (4.5)
Cross currency swaps	(0.9)	—
Interest rate swap	—	(0.2)
Total	\$ 4.5	\$ (4.7)

Gain (Loss) Reclassified from AOCI into Income (Loss) (Effective):

<u>Income Statement Account</u>	<u>Year Ended December 31,</u>	
	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Cost of goods sold	\$ 2.4	\$ (2.0)
Other income (expense) – net	(3.1)	—
Total	\$ (0.7)	\$ (2.0)

The following tables provide the effect of derivative instruments that are designated as hedges in the Consolidated Statement of Income (Loss) (in millions):

	Classification and amount of Gain or Loss Recognized in Income	
	Cost of goods sold	Other income (expense) - net
	Year Ended December 31, 2018	
Income Statement Accounts in which effects of cash flow hedges are recorded	\$ (4,158.2)	\$ (79.7)
<u>Gain (Loss) Reclassified from AOCI into Income (Loss):</u>		
Foreign exchange contracts	(2.6)	—
Commodity swaps	(0.2)	—
Cross currency swaps	—	2.1
Total	\$ (2.8)	\$ 2.1

Income Statement Account	Year Ended December 31,	
	2017	2016
Cost of goods sold	\$ 2.1	\$ 1.0
Other income (expense) – net	(0.1)	—
Total	\$ 2.0	\$ 1.0

Derivatives not designated as hedges are used to offset foreign exchange gains or losses resulting from the underlying exposures of foreign currency denominated assets and liabilities. The following table provides the effect of non-designated derivatives outstanding at the end of the period in the Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) and Comprehensive Income (Loss) (in millions):

Instrument	Income Statement Account	Year Ended December 31,		
		2018	2017	2016
Foreign exchange contracts	Other income (expense) – net	\$ (0.1)	\$ (1.1)	\$ 0.9
Debt conversion feature	Other income (expense) – net	\$ (0.9)	\$ 0.4	\$ —
Total		\$ (1.0)	\$ (0.7)	\$ 0.9

In the Consolidated Statement of Income (Loss), the Company records hedging activity related to foreign exchange contracts, cross currency and commodity swaps, and the debt conversion feature in the accounts for which the hedged items are recorded. On the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows, the Company presents cash flows from hedging activities in the same manner as it records the underlying item being hedged.

Counterparties to the Company's derivative financial instruments are major financial institutions and commodity trading companies with credit ratings of investment grade or better and no collateral is required. There are no significant risk concentrations. Management continues to monitor counterparty risk and believes the risk of incurring losses on derivative contracts related to credit risk is unlikely and any losses would be immaterial.

See Note P - "Stockholders' Equity" for unrealized net gains (losses), net of tax, included in AOCI. Within the unrealized net gains (losses) included in AOCI as of December 31, 2018, it is estimated that \$2.7 million of losses are expected to be reclassified into earnings in the next twelve months.

NOTE L – RESTRUCTURING AND OTHER CHARGES

The Company continually evaluates its cost structure to be appropriately positioned to respond to changing market conditions. From time to time, the Company may initiate certain restructuring programs to better utilize its workforce and optimize facility utilization to match demand for its products.

Restructuring

During 2016, the Company established restructuring programs in its Cranes segment to transfer production between existing facilities and close certain facilities in order to maximize labor efficiencies and reduce overhead costs. The programs are expected to cost \$57.6 million, result in the reduction of approximately 550 team members and be completed in 2020.

The following table provides information for all restructuring activities by segment regarding the amount of expense (income) incurred during the year ended December 31, 2018, the cumulative amount of expenses incurred since inception of the programs through December 31, 2018, and the total amount expected to be incurred (in millions):

	Amount incurred during the year ended December 31, 2018	Cumulative amount incurred through December 31, 2018	Total amount expected to be incurred
AWP	\$ —	\$ 0.2	\$ 0.2
Cranes	(3.5)	57.6	57.6
MP	—	0.1	0.1
Corporate and Other	1.0	3.1	3.1
Total	<u>\$ (2.5)</u>	<u>\$ 61.0</u>	<u>\$ 61.0</u>

The following table provides information by type of restructuring activity with respect to the amount of expense (income) incurred during the year ended December 31, 2018, the cumulative amount of expenses incurred since inception of the programs through December 31, 2018, and the total amount expected to be incurred (in millions):

	Employee Termination Costs	Facility Exit Costs	Asset Disposal and Other Costs	Total
Amount incurred during the year ended December 31, 2018	\$ (4.7)	\$ 2.2	\$ —	\$ (2.5)
Cumulative amount incurred through December 31, 2018	<u>\$ 40.9</u>	<u>\$ 7.3</u>	<u>\$ 12.8</u>	<u>\$ 61.0</u>
Total amount expected to be incurred	<u>\$ 40.9</u>	<u>\$ 7.3</u>	<u>\$ 12.8</u>	<u>\$ 61.0</u>

During the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, \$(2.0) million, \$(5.9) million and \$42.6 million, respectively, of restructuring charges (reductions) were included in COGS. During the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, \$(0.5) million, \$(3.3) million and \$20.8 million, respectively, of restructuring charges (reductions) were included in SG&A. There were \$17.7 million of asset impairments included in restructuring costs, recorded in SG&A, for the year ended December 31, 2016. During the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, asset impairments included in restructuring costs were not material.

The following table provides a roll forward of the restructuring reserve by type of restructuring activity for the year ended December 31, 2018 (in millions):

	Employee Termination Costs
Restructuring reserve at December 31, 2017	\$ 29.7
Restructuring reserve increase (decrease)	(4.7)
Cash expenditures	(11.2)
Foreign exchange	(0.6)
Restructuring reserve at December 31, 2018	<u>\$ 13.2</u>

Other Charges

During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company recorded \$1.0 million and \$3.3 million as components of COGS and SG&A, respectively, for severance charges across all segments and corporate functions. During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company recorded reductions of \$(17.7) million to COGS, primarily due to the decrease in severance accruals for the Cranes segment established in the fourth quarter of 2016 as production volumes were expected to exceed earlier forecasts requiring us to maintain a higher headcount. During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company recorded \$6.1 million as a component of SG&A for severance charges across all segments and corporate functions. During the year ended December 31, 2016, the Company recorded \$21.1 million and \$12.7 million as a component of COGS and SG&A, respectively, for severance charges across all segments and corporate functions.

NOTE M – LONG-TERM OBLIGATIONS

Long-term debt is summarized as follows (in millions):

	<u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>
5-5/8% Senior Notes due February 1, 2025, net of unamortized debt issuance costs of \$8.9 and \$10.4, respectively	\$ 591.1	\$ 589.6
2017 Credit Agreement – term debt due January 31, 2024, net of unamortized debt issuance costs of \$5.0 and \$6.1, respectively	386.4	389.0
2017 Credit Agreement – revolver	237.0	—
Capital lease obligations	2.7	3.1
Other	2.2	3.1
Total debt	<u>1,219.4</u>	<u>984.8</u>
Less: Notes payable and current portion of long-term debt	(4.7)	(5.2)
Long-term debt, less current portion	<u>\$ 1,214.7</u>	<u>\$ 979.6</u>

2017 Credit Agreement

On January 31, 2017, the Company entered into a new credit agreement (as amended, the “2017 Credit Agreement”) with the lenders and issuing banks party thereto and Credit Suisse AG, Cayman Islands Branch (“CSAG”), as administrative agent and collateral agent. The 2017 Credit Agreement includes a revolving line of credit as further described below and a \$400 million senior secured term loan (the “Term Loan”), which will mature on January 31, 2024. In connection with the 2017 Credit Agreement, the Company terminated its 2014 Credit Agreement (as defined below), among the Company and certain of its subsidiaries, the lenders thereunder and CSAG, as administrative agent and collateral agent, and related agreements and documents.

On August 17, 2017, the Company entered into an Incremental Assumption Agreement and Amendment No. 1 to the 2017 Credit Agreement which lowered the interest rate on the Company’s Term Loan by 25 basis points. On February 28, 2018, the Company entered into an Incremental Assumption Agreement and Amendment No. 2 (“Amendment No. 2”) to the 2017 Credit Agreement which lowered the interest rate on the Company’s Term Loan by an additional 25 basis points. The Term Loan portion of the 2017 Credit Agreement bears interest at a rate of London Interbank Offered Rate (“LIBOR”) plus 2.00% with a 0.75% LIBOR floor. On April 10, 2018, the Company entered into an Incremental Revolving Credit Assumption Agreement to the 2017 Credit Agreement which increased the size of the revolving line of credit from \$450 million to \$600 million available through January 31, 2022. The 2017 Credit Agreement allows unlimited incremental commitments, which may be extended at the option of the existing or new lenders and can be in the form of revolving credit commitments, term loan commitments, or a combination of both, with incremental amounts in excess of \$300 million as long as the Company satisfies a senior secured leverage ratio contained in the 2017 Credit Agreement.

The 2017 Credit Agreement requires the Company to comply with a number of covenants, which limit, in certain circumstances, the Company's ability to take a variety of actions, including but not limited to: incur indebtedness; create or maintain liens on its property or assets; make investments, loans and advances; repurchase shares of its common stock; engage in acquisitions, mergers, consolidations and asset sales; redeem debt; and pay dividends and distributions. If the Company's borrowings under its revolving line of credit are greater than 30% of the total revolving credit commitments, the 2017 Credit Agreement requires the Company to comply with certain financial tests, as defined in the 2017 Credit Agreement. If applicable, the minimum required levels of the interest coverage ratio would be 2.5 to 1.0 and the maximum permitted levels of the senior secured leverage ratio would be 2.75 to 1.0. The 2017 Credit Agreement also contains customary default provisions. The Company was in compliance with the financial covenants contained in the 2017 Credit Agreement as of December 31, 2018.

During the year ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company recorded a loss on early extinguishment of debt related to Amendment No. 2 to the 2017 Credit Agreement of approximately \$0.7 million and \$0.7 million, respectively.

As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company had, \$391.4 million and \$395.1 million, net of discount, respectively, in the Term Loan outstanding under the 2017 Credit Agreement. The weighted average interest rate on the Term Loan at December 31, 2018 and 2017 was 4.50% and 3.94%, respectively. The Company had revolving credit amounts of \$237.0 million outstanding as of December 31, 2018 and no revolving credit amounts outstanding as of December 31, 2017. The weighted average interest rate on the revolving credit facility at December 31, 2018 was 5.98%.

The 2017 Credit Agreement incorporates facilities for issuance of letters of credit up to \$400 million. Letters of credit issued under the 2017 Credit Agreement letter of credit facility decrease availability under the \$600 million revolving line of credit. As of December 31, 2018, the Company had no letters of credit issued under the 2017 Credit Agreement. The 2017 Credit Agreement also permits the Company to have additional letter of credit facilities up to \$300 million, and letters of credit issued under such additional facilities do not decrease availability under the revolving lines of credit. The Company had letters of credit issued under the additional letter of credit facilities of the 2017 Credit Agreement that totaled \$33.4 million and \$34.3 million as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

The Company also has bilateral arrangements to issue letters of credit with various other financial institutions. These additional letters of credit do not reduce availability under the 2017 Credit Agreement. The Company had letters of credit issued under these additional arrangements of \$42.4 million and \$23.1 million as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

In total, as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company had letters of credit outstanding of \$75.8 million and \$57.4 million, respectively. The letters of credit generally serve as collateral for certain liabilities included in the Consolidated Balance Sheet and guaranteeing the Company's performance under contracts.

Furthermore, the Company and certain of its subsidiaries agreed to take certain actions to secure borrowings under the 2017 Credit Agreement. As a result, on January 31, 2017, Terex and certain of its subsidiaries entered into a Guarantee and Collateral Agreement with CSAG, as collateral agent for the lenders, granting security and guarantees to the lenders for amounts borrowed under the 2017 Credit Agreement. Pursuant to the Guarantee and Collateral Agreement, Terex is required to (a) pledge as collateral the capital stock of the Company's material domestic subsidiaries and 65% of the capital stock of certain of the Company's material foreign subsidiaries, and (b) provide a first priority security interest in substantially all of the Company's domestic assets.

2014 Credit Agreement

On August 13, 2014 the Company entered into a credit agreement (as amended, the "2014 Credit Agreement"), with the lenders party thereto and CSAG, as administrative agent and collateral agent. The 2014 Credit Agreement provided the Company with a senior secured revolving line of credit of up to \$600 million that was available through August 13, 2019, a \$230.0 million senior secured term loan and a €200.0 million senior secured term loan.

On January 31, 2017, in connection with the 2017 Credit Agreement, the Company terminated its 2014 Credit Agreement and related agreements and documents.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company recorded a loss on early extinguishment of debt related to its 2014 Credit Agreement of \$8.2 million.

6-1/2% Senior Notes

On March 27, 2012, the Company sold and issued \$300 million aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes Due 2020 (“6-1/2% Notes”) at par. The proceeds from these notes were used for general corporate purposes. The 6-1/2% Notes became redeemable by the Company beginning in April 2016 at an initial redemption price of 103.25% of principal amount.

The Company redeemed \$45.8 million principal amount of the 6-1/2% Notes in the first quarter of 2017 for \$47.9 million, including market premiums of \$1.2 million and accrued but unpaid interest of \$0.9 million. The Company redeemed the remaining \$254.2 million principal amount of the 6-1/2% Notes on April 3, 2017 for \$266.7 million, including accrued but unpaid interest of \$8.4 million and a call premium of \$4.1 million (which was recorded as Loss on early extinguishment of debt on that date). The 6-1/2% Notes were jointly and severally guaranteed by certain of the Company’s domestic subsidiaries.

6% Senior Notes

On November 26, 2012, the Company sold and issued \$850 million aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes due 2021 (“6% Notes”) at par. The proceeds from this offering plus other cash were used to redeem all \$800.0 million principal amount of the outstanding 8% Senior Subordinated Notes. During the first quarter of 2017, the Company redeemed all \$850.0 million of the 6% Notes for \$887.2 million, including redemption premiums of \$25.9 million and accrued but unpaid interest of \$11.3 million.

5-5/8% Senior Notes

On January 31, 2017, the Company sold and issued \$600.0 million aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes Due 2025 (“5-5/8% Notes”) at par in a private offering. The proceeds from the 5-5/8% Notes, together with cash on hand, including cash from the sale of its MHPS business, was used: (i) to complete a tender offer for up to \$550.0 million of its 6% Notes, (ii) to redeem and discharge such portion of the 6% Notes not purchased in the tender offer, (iii) to fund a \$300.0 million partial redemption of the 6% Notes, (iv) to fund repayment of all \$300.0 million aggregate principal amount outstanding of its 6-1/2% Notes on or before April 3, 2017, (v) to pay related premiums, fees, discounts and expenses, and (vi) for general corporate purposes, including repayment of borrowings outstanding under the 2014 Credit Agreement. The 5-5/8% Notes are jointly and severally guaranteed by certain of the Company’s domestic subsidiaries.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company recorded a loss on early extinguishment of debt related to its 6% Notes and its 6-1/2% Notes of \$43.7 million.

2015 Securitization Facility

On May 28, 2015, the Company, through certain of its subsidiaries, entered into a Loan and Security Agreement (the “Securitization Facility”) with lenders party thereto. On May 31, 2016, the Company terminated the Securitization Facility, and repaid all outstanding loans because it was not providing the Company with the flexibility needed for its portfolio of assets. As a result of terminating the Securitization Facility, during the year ended December 31, 2016, the Company recorded a loss on early extinguishment of debt of \$0.4 million to write-off deferred debt costs. The facility limit was \$350 million and contained customary representations, warranties and covenants.

Commitment Letter

On May 16, 2016, as a result of terminating the BCA, the Company and Konecranes terminated the commitment letter they entered into on August 10, 2015 with the lenders thereto in respect of the senior secured credit facilities there under (the “Commitment Letter”). As the Company and Konecranes terminated the BCA, the parties no longer needed the use of funds that would have been supplied by the senior secured credit facilities pursuant to the Commitment Letter.

In connection with the Commitment Letter, the Company incurred fees of \$7.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 which are included with transaction costs directly related to the BCA and are recorded in Other income (expense) - net in the Consolidated Statement of Income (Loss).

Schedule of Debt Maturities

Scheduled annual maturities of the principal portion of long-term debt outstanding at December 31, 2018 in the successive five-year period and thereafter are summarized below. Amounts shown are exclusive of minimum lease payments for capital lease obligations (in millions):

2019	\$	4.5
2020		3.8
2021		3.7
2022		240.7
2023		3.7
Thereafter		974.2
Total Debt		<u>1,230.6</u>
Less: Unamortized debt issuance costs	\$	(13.9)
Net debt	\$	<u><u>1,216.7</u></u>

Fair Value of Debt

Based on indicative price quotations from financial institutions multiplied by the amount recorded on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheet, excluding debt acquisition costs ("Book Value"), the Company estimates the fair values ("FV") of its debt set forth below as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, as follows (in millions, except for quotes):

	<u>2018</u>	<u>Book Value</u>	<u>Quote</u>	<u>FV</u>
5-5/8% Notes	\$	600.0	\$ 0.93250	\$ 560
2017 Credit Agreement Term Loan (net of discount)	\$	391.4	\$ 0.96750	\$ 379

	<u>2017</u>	<u>Book Value</u>	<u>Quote</u>	<u>FV</u>
5-5/8% Notes	\$	600.0	\$ 1.04000	\$ 624
2017 Credit Agreement Term Loan (net of discount)	\$	395.1	\$ 1.00708	\$ 398

The fair value of debt reported in the table above is based on price quotations on the debt instrument in an active market and therefore categorized under Level 1 of the ASC 820 hierarchy. See Note A – "Basis of Presentation," for an explanation of ASC 820 hierarchy. The Company believes that the carrying value of its other borrowings, including amounts outstanding, if any, for the revolving credit line under the 2017 Credit Agreement approximate fair market value based on maturities for debt of similar terms. Fair value of these other borrowings are categorized under Level 2 of the ASC 820 hierarchy.

The Company paid \$57.5 million, \$59.5 million and \$96.2 million of interest in 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

NOTE N – LEASE COMMITMENTS

Future minimum noncancellable operating lease payments at December 31, 2018 are as follows (in millions):

	Operating Leases
2019	\$ 32.5
2020	27.2
2021	23.8
2022	19.5
2023	16.6
Thereafter	37.0
Total minimum obligations	<u>\$ 156.6</u>

Most of the Company's operating leases provide the Company with the option to renew the leases for varying periods after the initial lease terms. These renewal options enable the Company to renew the leases based upon the fair rental values at the date of expiration of the initial lease. Total rental expense under operating leases was \$41.0 million, \$39.9 million, and \$44.3 million in 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

NOTE O – RETIREMENT PLANS AND OTHER BENEFITS

U.S. Pension Plan

The Company maintains a nonqualified Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan ("U.S. SERP"). The U.S. SERP provides retirement benefits to certain senior executives of the Company. Generally, the U.S. SERP provides a benefit based on average total compensation earned over a participant's final five years of employment and years of service reduced by benefits earned under any Company retirement program, excluding salary deferrals and matching contributions. In addition, benefits are reduced by Social Security Primary Insurance Amounts attributable to Company contributions. The U.S. SERP is unfunded and participation in the U.S. SERP has been frozen. There is a defined contribution plan for certain senior executives of the Company.

The Company maintained one qualified defined benefit pension plan covering certain domestic employees (the "Terex Plan"). Participation in the Terex Plan for all employees was frozen. Participants were credited with post-freeze service for purposes of determining vesting and retirement eligibility only. The benefits covering salaried employees were based primarily on years of service and employees' qualifying compensation during the final years of employment. The benefits covering bargaining unit employees were based primarily on years of service and a flat dollar amount per year of service. The Company's policy was generally to fund the Terex Plan based on the requirements of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 ("ERISA"). Plan assets consisted primarily of common stocks, bonds and short-term cash equivalent funds. In November 2018, the Company completed the termination of the Terex Plan as further described below.

There were no minimum contribution requirements for the 2018, 2017 and 2016 plan years.

Non-U.S. Plans

The Company maintains defined benefit plans in France, Germany, India, Switzerland and the United Kingdom for some of its subsidiaries. Participation in the United Kingdom plan has been frozen. The United Kingdom plan is a funded plan and the Company funds this plan in accordance with funding regulations in the United Kingdom and a negotiated agreement between the Company and the plan's trustee. The Switzerland plan is a funded plan and the Company funds this plan in accordance with funding regulations. The plans in France, Germany and India are unfunded plans. In Italy, there are mandatory termination indemnity plans providing a benefit that is payable upon termination of employment in substantially all cases of termination. The Company records this obligation based on mandated requirements. The measure of current obligation is not dependent on the employees' future service and therefore is measured at current value.

Other Post-employment Benefits

The Company has several non-pension post-retirement benefit programs. The Company provides post-employment health and life insurance benefits to certain former salaried and hourly employees. The health care programs are contributory, with participants' contributions adjusted annually, and the life insurance plan is noncontributory.

Savings Plans

The Company sponsors various tax deferred savings plans into which eligible employees may elect to contribute a portion of their compensation. The Company may, but is not obligated to, contribute to certain of these plans. Charges recognized for the deferred compensation plan and these other savings plans were \$22.9 million, \$16.9 million and \$19.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, Company matching contributions to tax deferred savings plans were invested at the direction of plan participants.

Information regarding the Company's plans, including U.S. SERP, was as follows (in millions, except percent values):

	U.S. Pension Benefits		Non-U.S. Pension Benefits		Other Benefits	
	2018	2017	2018	2017	2018	2017
Accumulated benefit obligation at end of year	\$ 35.1	\$ 153.3	\$ 208.5	\$ 229.4		
Change in benefit obligation:						
Benefit obligation at beginning of year	\$ 160.4	\$ 167.6	\$ 231.6	\$ 211.5	\$ 3.4	\$ 4.2
Service cost	0.4	0.6	3.1	3.2	—	—
Interest cost	5.4	6.4	4.6	5.0	0.1	0.1
Transfer to held for sale	—	—	—	(0.1)	—	—
Settlements	(108.5)	—	(2.7)	(5.0)	—	—
Plan amendments	—	—	2.6	—	—	—
Actuarial loss (gain)	(8.5)	0.1	(8.1)	1.1	(0.2)	(0.4)
Benefits paid	(10.1)	(14.3)	(8.6)	(7.1)	(0.3)	(0.5)
Foreign exchange effect	—	—	(11.9)	23.0	—	—
Benefit obligation at end of year	39.1	160.4	210.6	231.6	3.0	3.4
Change in plan assets:						
Fair value of plan assets at beginning of year	118.5	117.1	121.2	108.3	—	—
Actual return on plan assets	(6.0)	14.5	(4.1)	6.9	—	—
Settlements	(108.5)	—	(2.7)	(5.0)	—	—
Employer contribution	6.1	1.2	7.9	7.5	0.3	0.5
Employee contribution	—	—	0.5	0.4	—	—
Benefits paid	(10.1)	(14.3)	(8.6)	(7.1)	(0.3)	(0.5)
Foreign exchange effect	—	—	(6.7)	10.2	—	—
Fair value of plan assets at end of year	—	118.5	107.5	121.2	—	—
Funded status	\$ (39.1)	\$ (41.9)	\$ (103.1)	\$ (110.4)	\$ (3.0)	\$ (3.4)
Amounts recognized in the statement of financial position consist of:						
Current liabilities	\$ 1.3	\$ 1.2	\$ 2.7	\$ 2.8	\$ 0.4	\$ 0.4
Non-current liabilities	37.8	40.7	100.4	107.6	2.6	3.0
Total liabilities	\$ 39.1	\$ 41.9	\$ 103.1	\$ 110.4	\$ 3.0	\$ 3.4
Amounts recognized in accumulated other comprehensive loss consist of:						
Actuarial net loss	\$ (0.9)	\$ 64.8	\$ 61.3	\$ 68.2	\$ 0.5	\$ 0.9
Prior service cost	—	0.1	2.7	0.1	—	—
Total amounts recognized in accumulated other comprehensive loss	\$ (0.9)	\$ 64.9	\$ 64.0	\$ 68.3	\$ 0.5	\$ 0.9

Guaranteed Minimum Pension (“GMP”) Payments

On October 26, 2018, the High Court of Justice in the United Kingdom ruled that Lloyds Bank plc was required to provide equal benefits for men and women for GMP payments accrued after May 17, 1990 in pension plans liabilities. Inequalities arose from statutory differences between men and women in both the earliest age from which a GMP is payable and the rates of the GMP accrual. The Company estimated the cost of equalizing the GMP payments and increased its Non-U.S. pension benefit liability by \$2.6 million at December 31, 2018 for GMP payments. This is recorded as prior service costs for 2018 and will amortize beginning in 2019.

	U.S. Pension Benefits			Non-U.S. Pension Benefits			Other Benefits		
	2018	2017	2016	2018	2017	2016	2018	2017	2016
Weighted-average assumptions as of December 31:									
Discount rate ⁽¹⁾	4.41%	3.78%	4.03%	2.39%	2.15%	2.27%	4.14%	3.58%	3.81%
Expected return on plan assets	—%	7.00%	7.00%	4.40%	4.43%	5.90%	N/A	N/A	N/A
Rate of compensation increase ⁽¹⁾	3.75%	3.75%	3.75%	0.98%	0.93%	0.89%	N/A	N/A	N/A

(1) The weighted average assumptions as of December 31 are used to calculate the funded status at the end of the current year and the net periodic cost for the subsequent year.

	U.S. Pension Benefits			Non-U.S. Pension Benefits			Other Benefits		
	2018	2017	2016	2018	2017	2016	2018	2017	2016
Components of net periodic cost:									
Service cost	\$ 0.4	\$ 0.6	\$ 0.6	\$ 3.1	\$ 3.2	\$ 3.1	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Interest cost	5.4	6.4	7.1	4.6	5.0	6.5	0.1	0.1	0.2
Expected return on plan assets	(7.3)	(7.8)	(8.3)	(5.0)	(5.0)	(6.0)	—	—	—
Recognition of prior service cost	0.1	0.1	0.2	—	—	—	—	—	—
Amortization of actuarial loss	3.4	4.1	4.2	3.2	3.5	2.5	0.1	(1.2)	—
Settlements	67.0	—	—	0.8	1.5	—	—	—	—
Other	—	—	—	(1.0)	(0.4)	(0.4)	—	—	—
Net periodic cost	<u>\$69.0</u>	<u>\$ 3.4</u>	<u>\$ 3.8</u>	<u>\$ 5.7</u>	<u>\$ 7.8</u>	<u>\$ 5.7</u>	<u>\$ 0.2</u>	<u>\$ (1.1)</u>	<u>\$ 0.2</u>

Components of Net periodic cost other than the Service cost component are included in Other income (expense) - Net in the Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income (Loss). The Service cost component is included in the same line item or items as other compensation costs arising from services rendered by pertinent employees during the period.

Pension Settlements

In November 2018, the Company entered into a contract for a group annuity to transfer the obligation to pay the remaining retirement benefits of all plan participants in the Terex Plan to an insurance company (the “Pension Annuitization”). The transfer of \$108.5 million in both plan obligations and plan assets was completed on November 5, 2018. The Company contributed \$4.8 million to the plan to facilitate the transaction, secure the remaining plan obligations and take advantage of certain tax benefits. Prior to the transaction, the Terex Plan had approximately 2,600 participants. As a result of the Pension Annuitization, the Company recorded a pretax non-cash settlement loss of \$67.0 million (after tax \$42.6 million) reflecting the accelerated recognition of unamortized losses in the Terex Plan as a result of the obligation that was settled.

Participants in the Company’s U.K pension plan may elect to receive a lump-sum settlement of remaining pension benefits under the terms of the plan. As a result of participants electing the lump-sum option during the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company settled \$2.7 million and \$5.0 million of Non-U.S. pension obligations, respectively. The settlements were paid from plan assets and did not require a cash contribution from the Company. As a result, the Company recorded settlement losses of \$0.8 million and \$1.5 million reflecting the accelerated recognition of unamortized losses in the plan proportionate to the obligation that was settled in 2018 and 2017, respectively.

	U.S. Pension Benefits		Non-U.S. Pension Benefits		Other Benefits	
	2018	2017	2018	2017	2018	2017
Other Changes in Plan Assets and Benefit Obligations Recognized in Other Comprehensive Income (Loss):						
Net (gain) loss	\$ 4.7	\$ (6.8)	\$ 0.9	\$ (0.7)	\$ (0.3)	\$ (0.3)
Amortization of actuarial gain (loss)	(3.4)	(4.1)	(3.2)	(3.5)	(0.1)	1.2
Amortization of prior service cost	(0.1)	(0.1)	2.5	—	—	—
Disposals	—	—	—	(79.4)	—	—
Settlements	(67.0)	—	(0.8)	(1.5)	—	—
Foreign exchange effect	—	—	(3.7)	7.1	—	—
Total recognized in other comprehensive income (loss)	<u>\$ (65.8)</u>	<u>\$ (11.0)</u>	<u>\$ (4.3)</u>	<u>\$ (78.0)</u>	<u>\$ (0.4)</u>	<u>\$ 0.9</u>

	U.S. Pension Benefits	Non-U.S. Pension Benefits	Other Benefits
Amounts expected to be recognized as components of net periodic cost for the year ending December 31, 2019:			
Actuarial net loss	\$ (0.3)	\$ 3.3	\$ —
Prior service cost	0.1	0.1	—
Total amount expected to be recognized as components of net periodic cost for the year ending December 31, 2019	<u>\$ (0.2)</u>	<u>\$ 3.4</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

For the Company's plans, including the U.S. SERP, that have accumulated benefit obligations in excess of plan assets, the projected benefit obligation, accumulated benefit obligation and fair value of plan assets were (in millions):

	U.S. Pension Benefits		Non-U.S. Pension Benefits	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
Projected benefit obligation	\$ 39.1	\$ 160.4	\$ 210.6	\$ 231.6
Accumulated benefit obligation	\$ 35.1	\$ 153.3	\$ 208.5	\$ 229.4
Fair value of plan assets	\$ —	\$ 118.5	\$ 107.5	\$ 121.2

Determination of plan obligations and associated expenses requires the use of actuarial valuations based on certain economic assumptions, which includes discount rates and expected rates of return on plan assets. The discount rate enables the Company to estimate the present value of expected future cash flows on the measurement date. The rate used reflects a rate of return on high-quality fixed income investments that matches the duration of expected benefit payments at the December 31 measurement date.

The rate used for the expected return on plan assets for the U.S. plan was based on a review of long-term historical asset performances aligned with the Company's investment strategy and portfolio mix. While the Company examines performance annually, it also views historic asset portfolios and performance over a long period of years before recommending a change. In the short term, there may be fluctuations of positive and negative yields year-over-year, but over the long-term, in 2018 the return was expected to be approximately 7% for the Terex Plan prior to termination.

The Company's overall investment strategy for the U.S. defined benefit plan balances had two objectives, investing in fixed income securities whose maturity broadly matches the maturity of the pension liabilities and investing in equities and other assets expected to generate higher returns. The Company invested through a number of investment funds with diversified asset types, strategies and managers. Equity securities, including investments in large to small-cap companies in the U.S. and internationally, constituted approximately 31% of the portfolio at December 31, 2017. Fixed income securities including corporate bonds of companies from diversified industries, U.S. Treasuries and other securities, which may include mortgage-backed securities, asset-backed securities and collateralized mortgage obligations, constituted approximately 69% of the portfolio at December 31, 2017.

The methodology used to determine the rate of return on non-U.S. pension plan assets was based on average rate of earnings on funds invested and to be invested. Based on historical returns and future expectations, the Company believes the investment return assumptions are reasonable. The expected rate of return of plan assets represents an estimate of long-term returns on the investment portfolio. This assumption is reviewed by the trustees and varies with each of the plans.

The overall investment strategy for Non-U.S. defined benefit plans is to achieve a mix of investments to support long-term growth and minimize volatility while maximizing rates of return by diversification of asset types, fund strategies and fund managers. Fixed income investments include investments in European government securities and European corporate bonds and constitute approximately 76% and 72% of the portfolio at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Equity investments, multi-asset investment funds and real estate investments that invest in a diversified range of property principally in the retail, office and industrial/warehouse sectors constitute approximately 24% and 28% of the portfolio at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Investments of the plans primarily include investments in companies from diversified industries with 90% invested internationally and 10% invested in North America. The target investment allocations to support the Company's investment strategy for 2019 are approximately 69% to 71% fixed income securities and approximately 29% to 31% equity securities, multi-asset investment funds and real estate investments.

The fair value of cash in the table below is based on price quotations in an active market and therefore categorized under Level 1 of the ASC 820 hierarchy. The fair value of the investment funds is priced on the market value of the underlying investments in the portfolio and therefore categorized as Level 2 of the ASC 820 hierarchy. See Note A – "Basis of Presentation," for an explanation of the ASC 820 hierarchy.

The fair value of the Company's plan assets at December 31, 2018 are as follows (in millions):

	U.S. Pension Plan				Non-U.S. Pension Plans			
	Total	Level 1	Level 2	NAV	Total	Level 1	Level 2	NAV
Cash, including money market funds	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 0.7	\$ 0.7	\$ —	\$ —
U.S. equities	—	—	—	—	11.1	—	11.1	—
Non-U.S. equities	—	—	—	—	10.7	—	10.7	—
Non-U.S. corporate bonds	—	—	—	—	2.5	—	2.5	—
Non-U.S. governmental fixed income funds	—	—	—	—	59.7	—	59.7	—
Real estate	—	—	—	—	3.7	—	3.7	—
Other securities	—	—	—	—	19.1	—	19.1	—
Total investments measured at fair value	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 107.5</u>	<u>\$ 0.7</u>	<u>\$ 106.8</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

The fair value of the Company's plan assets at December 31, 2017 are as follows (in millions):

	U.S. Pension Plan				Non-U.S. Pension Plans			
	Total	Level 1	Level 2	NAV	Total	Level 1	Level 2	NAV
Cash, including money market funds	\$ 2.5	\$ 2.5	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 2.9	\$ 2.9	\$ —	\$ —
U.S. equities	27.6	—	—	27.6	6.4	—	6.4	—
Non-U.S. equities	8.7	—	—	8.7	24.4	—	24.4	—
U.S. corporate bonds	55.8	—	—	55.8	0.6	—	0.6	—
Non-U.S. corporate bonds	—	—	—	—	19.3	—	19.3	—
U.S. government securities	16.4	—	—	16.4	—	—	—	—
Non-U.S. government securities	0.6	—	—	0.6	32.7	—	32.7	—
Non-U.S. governmental fixed income funds	—	—	—	—	26.0	—	26.0	—
Real estate	—	—	—	—	3.5	—	3.5	—
Other securities	6.9	—	—	6.9	5.4	—	5.4	—
Total investments measured at fair value	<u>\$ 118.5</u>	<u>\$ 2.5</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 116.0</u>	<u>\$ 121.2</u>	<u>\$ 2.9</u>	<u>\$ 118.3</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

The Company plans to contribute approximately \$1 million to its U.S. post-retirement plans and approximately \$8 million to its non-U.S. defined benefit pension plans in 2019. During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company contributed \$6.4 million to its U.S. defined benefit pension plans and post-retirement plans and \$7.9 million to its non-U.S. defined benefit pension plans.

The Company's estimated future benefit payments under its plans are as follows (in millions):

Year Ending December 31,	U.S. Pension Benefits	Non-U.S. Pension Benefits	Other Benefits
2019	\$ 1.3	\$ 12.0	\$ 0.4
2020	\$ 1.5	\$ 7.6	\$ 0.4
2021	\$ 1.5	\$ 8.3	\$ 0.3
2022	\$ 1.5	\$ 8.4	\$ 0.3
2023	\$ 1.5	\$ 8.7	\$ 0.3
2024-2028	\$ 12.5	\$ 47.1	\$ 0.9

For the other benefits, for measurement purposes, a 6.50% rate of increase in the per capita cost of covered health care benefits was assumed for 2019, decreasing one-half percentage point per year until it reaches 4.50% for 2022 and thereafter. Assumed health care cost trend rates may have a significant effect on the amounts reported for the health care plan.

A one-percentage-point change in assumed health care cost trend rates would have the following effects (in millions):

	1-Percentage-Point Increase	1-Percentage-Point Decrease
Effect on total service and interest cost components	\$ —	\$ —
Effect on post-retirement benefit obligation	\$ 0.1	\$ (0.1)

NOTE P— STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

On December 31, 2018, there were 81.3 million shares of common stock issued and 69.6 million shares of common stock outstanding. Of the 218.7 million unissued shares of common stock at that date, 3.0 million shares of common stock were reserved for issuance for the vesting of restricted stock.

Common Stock in Treasury. On December 21 2018, the Company retired 50.0 million shares of its common stock held in treasury. The shares were returned to the status of authorized but unissued shares. As a result, the treasury stock balance decreased by \$1,882.0 million. As a part of the retirement, the Company reduced its common stock, Additional paid-in capital and Retained earnings balances by \$(0.5) million, \$(549.2) million, and \$(1,332.3) million, respectively.

The Company values treasury stock on an average cost basis. As of December 31, 2018, the Company held 11.7 million shares of common stock in treasury totaling \$401.8 million, which include 0.8 million shares held in a trust for the benefit of the Company's deferred compensation plan totaling \$19.6 million.

Preferred Stock. The Company's certificate of incorporation was amended in June 1998 to authorize 50.0 million shares of preferred stock, \$0.01 par value per share. As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, there were no shares of preferred stock outstanding.

Long-Term Incentive Plans. In May 2018, the stockholders approved the Terex Corporation 2018 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the "2018 Plan"). The purpose of the 2018 Plan is to assist the Company in attracting and retaining selected individuals to serve as employees, directors, officers, consultants and advisors of the Company and its subsidiaries and affiliates who will contribute to the Company's success and to achieve long-term objectives which will inure to the benefit of all stockholders of the Company through the additional incentive inherent in the ownership of the common stock. The 2018 Plan authorizes the granting of (i) options to purchase shares of common stock ("Shares"), (ii) stock appreciation rights, (iii) restricted stock awards, (iv) restricted stock units, (v) other stock awards, (vi) cash awards and (vii) performance awards. The maximum number of Shares that may be the subject of awards under the 2018 Plan is 1.2 million Shares, plus the number of Shares remaining available for issuance under the Terex Corporation 2009 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the "2009 Plan") that are not subject to outstanding awards as of the date of stockholder approval, and the number of Shares subject to awards outstanding under the 2009 Plan as of such date but only to the extent that such outstanding awards are forfeited, expire, or otherwise terminate without the issuance of such Shares. Under the 2018 Plan, Shares covering restricted stock awards, restricted stock units and other stock awards shall only be counted as used to the extent that they are actually issued. As of December 31, 2018, 2.7 million shares were available for grant under the 2018 Plan.

In May 2009, the stockholders approved the 2009 Plan. The purpose of the 2009 Plan is to provide a means whereby employees, directors and third-party service providers of the Company develop a sense of proprietorship and personal involvement in the development and financial success of the Company, and to encourage them to devote their best efforts to the business of the Company, thereby advancing the interests of the Company and its stockholders. The 2009 Plan provides for incentive compensation in the form of (i) options to purchase Shares, (ii) stock appreciation rights, (iii) restricted stock awards and restricted stock units, (iv) other stock awards, (v) cash awards, and (vi) performance awards. The maximum number of Shares available for issuance under the 2009 Plan was 8.0 million Shares plus the number of Shares remaining available for issuance under the Terex Corporation 2000 Incentive Plan and the 1996 Terex Corporation Long-Term Incentive Plan.

Under the 2018 and 2009 Plans, approximately 50% of outstanding awards are time-based and vest ratably on each of the first three anniversary dates. Approximately 21% cliff vest at the end of a three year period and are subject to performance targets that may or may not be met and for which the performance period has not yet been completed. Approximately 29% cliff vest and are based on performance targets containing a market condition determined over a three year period.

The fair value of restricted stock awards is based on the market price at the date of grant approval except for 0.9 million shares based on a market condition. The Company uses the Monte Carlo method to provide grant date fair value for awards with a market condition. The Monte Carlo method is a statistical simulation technique used to provide the grant date fair value of an award. The following table presents the weighted-average assumptions used in the valuations:

	Grant date March 8, 2018	Grant date March 2, 2017	Grant date March 3, 2016
Dividend yields	1.00%	1.01%	1.22%
Expected volatility	40.41%	42.78%	45.59%
Risk free interest rate	2.38%	1.55%	0.97%
Expected life (in years)	3	3	3
Grant date fair value per share	\$41.57	\$36.48	\$29.24

The following table is a summary of restricted stock awards under all of the Company's plans:

	Restricted Stock Awards	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value
Nonvested at December 31, 2017	3,111,057	\$ 28.68
Granted	1,053,387	\$ 40.06
Vested	(1,271,136)	\$ 27.47
Canceled, expired or other	82,919	\$ 28.59
Nonvested at December 31, 2018	2,976,227	\$ 34.32

As of December 31, 2018, unrecognized compensation costs related to restricted stock totaled approximately \$52 million, which will be expensed over a weighted average period of 1.7 years. The grant date weighted average fair value for restricted stock awards during the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016 was \$40.06, \$32.54 and \$23.95, respectively. The total fair value of shares vested for restricted stock awards was \$34.9 million, \$36.0 million and \$35.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Tax benefits associated with stock-based compensation were \$4.6 million, \$11.8 million and \$12.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The excess tax benefit for all stock-based compensation is included in the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows as an operating cash activity.

Comprehensive Income (Loss). The following table reflects the accumulated balances of other comprehensive income (loss) (in millions):

Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) Attributable to Terex Corporation

	Cumulative Translation Adjustment	Derivative Hedging Adjustment	Debt & Equity Securities Adjustment	Pension Liability Adjustment	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)
Balance at January 1, 2016	\$ (492.7)	\$ 2.3	\$ (6.3)	\$ (152.9)	\$ (649.6)
Current year change	(122.6)	(4.7)	6.9	(9.4)	(129.8)
Balance at December 31, 2016	(615.3)	(2.4)	0.6	(162.3)	(779.4)
Current year change	470.6	4.5	3.7	61.1	539.9
Balance at December 31, 2017	(144.7)	2.1	4.3	(101.2)	(239.5)
Current year change	(80.9)	(6.5)	(3.5)	45.6	(45.3)
Balance at December 31, 2018	\$ (225.6)	\$ (4.4)	\$ 0.8	\$ (55.6)	\$ (284.8)

Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) Attributable to Noncontrolling Interest

	Cumulative Translation Adjustment	Derivative Hedging Adjustment	Debt & Equity Securities Adjustment	Pension Liability Adjustment	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)
Balance at January 1, 2016	\$ 0.7	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 0.7
Current year change	(0.4)	—	—	—	(0.4)
Balance at December 31, 2016	0.3	—	—	—	0.3
Current year change	—	—	—	—	—
Balance at December 31, 2017	0.3	—	—	—	0.3
Current year change	—	—	—	—	—
Balance at December 31, 2018	\$ 0.3	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 0.3

Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)

	Cumulative Translation Adjustment	Derivative Hedging Adjustment	Debt & Equity Securities Adjustment	Pension Liability Adjustment	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)
Balance at January 1, 2016	\$ (492.0)	\$ 2.3	\$ (6.3)	\$ (152.9)	\$ (648.9)
Current year change	(123.0)	(4.7)	6.9	(9.4)	(130.2)
Balance at December 31, 2016	(615.0)	(2.4)	0.6	(162.3)	(779.1)
Current year change	470.6	4.5	3.7	61.1	539.9
Balance at December 31, 2017	(144.4)	2.1	4.3	(101.2)	(239.2)
Current year change	(80.9)	(6.5)	(3.5)	45.6	(45.3)
Balance at December 31, 2018	\$ (225.3)	\$ (4.4)	\$ 0.8	\$ (55.6)	\$ (284.5)

As of December 31, 2018, accumulated other comprehensive income for the cumulative translation adjustment, derivative hedging adjustment, debt and equity securities adjustment and pension liability adjustment are net of a tax benefit/(provision) of \$11.5 million, \$1.2 million, \$(0.1) million and \$7.9 million, respectively.

Changes in Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)

The table below presents changes in AOCI by component for the year ended December 31, 2018 and 2017. All amounts are net of tax (in millions).

	Year ended December 31, 2018					Year ended December 31, 2017				
	CTA	Derivative Hedging Adj.	Debt & Equity Securities Adj.	Pension Liability Adj. (1)	Total	CTA (2)	Derivative Hedging Adj.	Debt & Equity Securities Adj.	Pension Liability Adj. (3)	Total
Beginning balance	\$(144.4)	\$ 2.1	\$ 4.3	\$ (101.2)	\$(239.2)	\$(615.0)	\$ (2.4)	\$ 0.6	\$(162.3)	\$(779.1)
Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications	(80.2)	(7.4)	(0.9)	(2.8)	(91.3)	114.1	4.3	3.6	(0.1)	121.9
Amounts reclassified from AOCI	(0.7)	0.9	—	48.4	48.6	356.5	0.2	0.1	61.2	418.0
Net other comprehensive income (loss)	(80.9)	(6.5)	(0.9)	45.6	(42.7)	470.6	4.5	3.7	61.1	539.9
Other (4)	—	—	(2.6)	—	(2.6)	—	—	—	—	—
Ending balance	\$(225.3)	\$ (4.4)	\$ 0.8	\$ (55.6)	\$(284.5)	\$(144.4)	\$ 2.1	\$ 4.3	\$(101.2)	\$(239.2)

- (1) Reclassifications primarily relate to \$42.6 million of losses (net of \$24.4 million of tax benefits) reclassified from AOCI to Other income (expense) - net in connection with the settlement of U.S. defined benefit pension obligations.
- (2) Reclassifications primarily relate to \$352.1 million of losses (net of \$1.5 million of tax benefits) reclassified from AOCI to Gain (loss) on disposition of discontinued operations - net of tax in connection with the sale of the MHPS business.
- (3) Reclassifications primarily relate to \$55.4 million of losses (net of \$23.9 million of tax benefits) reclassified from AOCI to Gain (loss) on disposition of discontinued operations - net of tax in connection with the sale of the MHPS business.
- (4) Other relates to amounts reclassified from AOCI to Retained Earnings in connection with the adoption of ASU 2016-01 and 2016-16.

Share Repurchases and Dividends

In February 2015, the Company announced authorization by its Board of Directors for the repurchase of up to \$200 million of the Company's outstanding shares of common stock of which approximately \$131 million of this authorization was utilized prior to January 1, 2017. In February 2017, the Company announced authorization by its Board of Directors for the repurchase of up to an additional \$350 million of the Company's outstanding shares of common stock. In May 2017, the Company announced the completion of the February 2015 and February 2017 authorizations and the Company's Board of Directors authorized the repurchase of up to an additional \$280 million of its outstanding shares of common stock. In September 2017, the Company announced the completion of the May 2017 authorization and the Company's Board of Directors authorized the repurchase of up to an additional \$225 million of its outstanding shares of common stock. In February 2018, the Company announced the completion of the September 2017 authorization and the Company's Board of Directors authorized the repurchase of up to an additional \$325 million of its outstanding shares of common stock. In July 2018, the Company announced the completion of the February 2018 authorization and the Company's Board of Directors authorized the repurchase of up to an additional \$300 million of its outstanding shares of common stock. During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company repurchased 11.4 million shares for \$425.0 million under the programs. During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company repurchased 25.7 million shares for \$923.7 million under the programs. During the year ended December 31, 2016, the Company repurchased 3.5 million shares for \$81.3 million under the programs. The Company's Board of Directors declared and paid a dividend of \$0.10, \$0.08 and \$0.07 per share in each quarter of 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Additionally, in the first quarter of 2019 the Company's Board of Directors declared a dividend of \$0.11 per share which will be paid on March 19, 2019.

NOTE Q – LITIGATION AND CONTINGENCIES

General

The Company is involved in various legal proceedings, including product liability, general liability, workers' compensation liability, employment, commercial and intellectual property litigation, which have arisen in the normal course of operations. The Company is insured for product liability, general liability, workers' compensation, employer's liability, property damage and other insurable risk required by law or contract, with retained liability or deductibles. The Company records and maintains an estimated liability in the amount of management's estimate of the Company's aggregate exposure for such retained liabilities and deductibles. For such retained liabilities and deductibles, the Company determines its exposure based on probable loss estimations, which requires such losses to be both probable and the amount or range of probable loss to be estimable. The Company believes it has made appropriate and adequate reserves and accruals for its current contingencies and the likelihood of a material loss beyond amounts accrued is remote. The Company believes the outcome of such matters, individually and in aggregate, will not have a material adverse effect on its financial statements as a whole. However, outcomes of lawsuits cannot be predicted and, if determined adversely, could ultimately result in the Company incurring significant liabilities which could have a material adverse effect on its results of operations.

Securities and Stockholder Derivative Lawsuits

In 2010, the Company received complaints seeking certification of class action lawsuits as follows:

- A consolidated class action complaint for violations of securities laws was filed in the United States District Court, District of Connecticut on November 18, 2010 and is entitled Sheet Metal Workers Local 32 Pension Fund and Ironworkers St. Louis Council Pension Fund, individually and on behalf of all others similarly situated v. Terex Corporation, et al.
- A stockholder derivative complaint for violation of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, breach of fiduciary duty, waste of corporate assets and unjust enrichment was filed on April 12, 2010 in the United States District Court, District of Connecticut and is entitled Peter Derrer, derivatively on behalf of Terex Corporation v. Ronald M. DeFeo, Phillip C. Widman, Thomas J. Riordan, G. Chris Andersen, Donald P. Jacobs, David A. Sachs, William H. Fike, Donald DeFosset, Helge H. Wehmeier, Paula H.J. Cholmondeley, Oren G. Shaffer, Thomas J. Hansen, and David C. Wang, and Terex Corporation.

These lawsuits, which generally cover the time period from February 2008 to February 2009, allege violations of federal securities laws and Delaware law claiming, among other things, that certain of the Company's SEC filings and other public statements contained false and misleading statements which resulted in damages to the Company, the plaintiffs and the members of the purported class when they purchased the Company's securities and that there were breaches of fiduciary duties. The stockholder derivative complaint also alleges waste of corporate assets relating to the repurchase of the Company's shares in the market and unjust enrichment as a result of securities sales by certain officers and directors. The complaints seek, among other things, unspecified compensatory damages, costs and expenses. As a result, the Company is unable to estimate a possible loss or a range of losses for these lawsuits. The stockholder derivative complaint also seeks amendments to the Company's corporate governance procedures in addition to unspecified compensatory damages from the individual defendants in its favor.

On March 31, 2018, the securities lawsuit was dismissed against all of the named defendants except Mr. Riordan and the Company. In addition, certain claims were also narrowed. However, as all claims against Mr. Riordan were not dismissed, the case continued against both Mr. Riordan and, as a result, the Company as well. While the Company continues to believe that it has acted, and continues to act, in compliance with all applicable laws, on February 13, 2019, the plaintiffs and the Company advised the court that the parties have agreed in principle to a settlement of the securities lawsuit, subject to the court's approval, and are beginning the process of drafting preliminary settlement papers for the court's review and preliminary approval of the proposed settlement and notice process. The proposed settlement amount would be covered by the Company's insurance policies and will not have a material effect on the Company's financial results. However, if the parties are not able to reach a final settlement of the claims, or if the court were to fail to approve a settlement, and the Company were to ultimately receive an adverse judgment in excess of the Company's insurance policies, it could result in the Company incurring significant liabilities.

The stockholder derivative action requires that the plaintiff own shares at the time of the alleged action continuously throughout the pendency of the case. In September of 2018, the plaintiff's counsel notified the Company that its named plaintiff no longer owned shares of Terex. Plaintiff's counsel filed a motion to replace the plaintiff in this case with a new plaintiff. The Company filed a motion objecting to the substitution on several grounds as it is the Company's belief that the proposed substitute plaintiff does not meet the legal requirements to act as plaintiff in this action. To date, the Court has not rendered a decision on these motions. The Company believes that it has acted, and continues to act, in compliance with applicable laws with respect to this matter. This matter is covered by the Company's insurance. However, the outcome of this lawsuit cannot be predicted and, if the Company were to receive an adverse judgment in excess of the Company's insurance policies, it could ultimately result in the Company incurring significant liabilities.

Demag Cranes AG Appraisal Proceedings

In connection with the Company's purchase of Demag Cranes AG ("DCAG") in 2011, certain former shareholders of DCAG initiated appraisal proceedings relating to (i) a domination and profit loss transfer agreement between DCAG and Terex Germany GmbH & Co. KG (the "DPLA Proceeding") and (ii) the squeeze out of the former DCAG shareholders (the "Squeeze out Proceeding") alleging that the Company did not pay fair value for the shares of DCAG. In April 2018, the Company reached an agreement with the former shareholders of DCAG to settle the DPLA Proceeding for an amount not material to the Company's consolidated financial statements. The Squeeze out Proceeding will continue and is still in the relatively early stages. While the Company believes the position of the former shareholders of DCAG is without merit and is vigorously opposing it, no assurance can be given as to the final resolution of the Squeeze out Proceeding or that the Company will not ultimately be required to make an additional payment as a result of such dispute.

Other

The Company is involved in various other legal proceedings which have arisen in the normal course of its operations. The Company has recorded provisions for estimated losses in circumstances where a loss is probable and the amount or range of possible amounts of the loss is estimable.

Credit Guarantees

Customers of the Company from time to time may fund the acquisition of the Company's equipment through third-party finance companies. In certain instances, the Company may provide a credit guarantee to the finance company, by which the Company agrees to make payments to the finance company should the customer default. The maximum liability of the Company is generally limited to its customer's remaining payments due to the finance company at time of default.

As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the Company's maximum exposure to such credit guarantees was \$59.2 million and \$49.2 million, respectively. Terms of these guarantees coincide with the financing arranged by the customer and generally do not exceed five years. Given the Company's position as original equipment manufacturer and its knowledge of end markets, the Company, when called upon to fulfill a guarantee, generally has been able to liquidate the financed equipment at a minimal loss, if any, to the Company.

There can be no assurance that historical credit default experience will be indicative of future results. The Company's ability to recover losses experienced from its guarantees may be affected by economic conditions in effect at the time of loss.

Residual Value Guarantees

The Company issues residual value guarantees under sales-type leases. A residual value guarantee involves a guarantee that a piece of equipment will have a minimum fair market value at a future date if certain conditions are met by the customer. Maximum exposure for residual value guarantees issued by the Company totaled \$2.7 million and \$4.2 million as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The Company is generally able to mitigate a portion risk associated with these guarantees because the maturity of guarantees is staggered, limiting the amount of used equipment entering the marketplace at any one time.

The Company has recorded an aggregate liability within Other current liabilities and Other non-current liabilities in the Consolidated Balance Sheet of \$3.8 million and \$4.3 million as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively, for estimated fair value of all guarantees provided.

There can be no assurance the Company's historical experience in used equipment markets will be indicative of future results. The Company's ability to recover losses experienced from its guarantees may be affected by economic conditions in used equipment markets at the time of loss.

SCHEDULE II – VALUATION AND QUALIFYING ACCOUNTS AND RESERVES

(Amounts in millions)

	<u>Balance Beginning of Year</u>	<u>Charges to Earnings</u>	<u>Other (1)</u>	<u>Deductions (2)</u>	<u>Balance End of Year</u>
Year ended December 31, 2018					
Deducted from asset accounts:					
Allowance for doubtful accounts - Current	\$ 16.2	\$ 5.0	\$ —	\$ (6.0)	\$ 15.2
Allowance for doubtful accounts - Non-current	23.3	0.3	(0.8)	—	22.8
Reserve for inventory	85.8	8.1	(3.8)	(11.3)	78.8
Valuation allowances for deferred tax assets	136.4	(16.4)	(4.6)	—	115.4
Totals	<u>\$ 261.7</u>	<u>\$ (3.0)</u>	<u>\$ (9.2)</u>	<u>\$ (17.3)</u>	<u>\$ 232.2</u>
Year ended December 31, 2017					
Deducted from asset accounts:					
Allowance for doubtful accounts - Current	\$ 16.5	\$ 0.4	\$ 1.0	\$ (1.7)	\$ 16.2
Allowance for doubtful accounts - Non-current	25.2	1.1	1.5	(4.5)	23.3
Reserve for inventory	83.3	21.6	10.5	(29.6)	85.8
Valuation allowances for deferred tax assets	148.6	0.2	(12.4)	—	136.4
Totals	<u>\$ 273.6</u>	<u>\$ 23.3</u>	<u>\$ 0.6</u>	<u>\$ (35.8)</u>	<u>\$ 261.7</u>
Year ended December 31, 2016					
Deducted from asset accounts:					
Allowance for doubtful accounts - Current	\$ 20.4	\$ 5.6	\$ (5.4)	\$ (4.1)	\$ 16.5
Allowance for doubtful accounts - Non-current	27.4	(1.5)	(0.4)	(0.3)	25.2
Reserve for inventory	76.8	37.0	(10.8)	(19.7)	83.3
Valuation allowances for deferred tax assets	215.1	(50.8)	(15.7)	—	148.6
Totals	<u>\$ 339.7</u>	<u>\$ (9.7)</u>	<u>\$ (32.3)</u>	<u>\$ (24.1)</u>	<u>\$ 273.6</u>

- (1) Primarily represents the impact of foreign currency exchange, business divestitures and other amounts recorded to accumulated other comprehensive income (loss).
- (2) Primarily represents the utilization of established reserves, net of recoveries.

CERTIFICATION

I, John L. Garrison, Jr., certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Terex Corporation;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: February 25, 2019

/s/ John L. Garrison, Jr.

John L. Garrison, Jr.

Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

CERTIFICATION

I, John D. Sheehan, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Terex Corporation;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: February 25, 2019

/s/ John D. Sheehan

John D. Sheehan
Senior Vice President and
Chief Financial Officer

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the annual report of Terex Corporation (the “Company”) on Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2018 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the “Report”), we, John L. Garrison Jr., Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, and John D. Sheehan, Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, to the best of our knowledge, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

/s/ John L. Garrison, Jr.

John L. Garrison, Jr.

Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

February 25, 2019

/s/ John D. Sheehan

John D. Sheehan

Senior Vice President and

Chief Financial Officer

February 25, 2019

A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906, or other document authenticating, acknowledging or otherwise adopting the signature that appears in typed form within the electronic version of this written statement required by Section 906, has been provided to Terex Corporation and will be retained by Terex Corporation and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.

Shareholder Information

BOARD OF DIRECTORS

JOHN L. GARRISON
Chairman, President and
Chief Executive Officer

PAULA H. J. CHOLMONDELEY
Private Consultant, Strategic Planning

DONALD DEFOSETT
Chairman, President and
Chief Executive Officer (retired)
Walter Industries, Inc.

THOMAS J. HANSEN
Vice Chairman (retired)
Illinois Tool Works, Inc.

MATTHEW P. HEPLER
Partner
Marcato Capital Management, LP

DR. RAIMUND KLINKNER
Managing Shareholder
IMX Institute for Manufacturing
Excellence GmbH

ANDRA RUSH
President and Chief Executive Officer
Rush Group

DAVID A. SACHS
Partner, Ares Management, LP
Lead Director, Terex Corporation

OREN G. SHAFFER
Vice Chairman and
Chief Financial Officer (retired)
Qwest Communications International Inc.

DAVID C. WANG
Vice President, International Relations (retired)
The Boeing Company

SCOTT W. WINE
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer
Polaris Industries, Inc.

PAUL CALDARAZZO
Senior Vice President, Strategic Sourcing
and Execute to Win

ERIC I COHEN
Senior Vice President, General Counsel
and Secretary

BRIAN J. HENRY
Senior Vice President, Business Development
and Investor Relations

MATTHEW S. FEARON
President, Terex Aerial Work Platforms

STEVE FILIPOV
President, Terex Cranes

KIERAN HEGARTY
President, Terex Materials Processing

BORIS SCHOEPPLEIN
President, Terex Parts & Services

DEREK B. EVERITT
Vice President, Terex Transformation Program

CORPORATE LEADERSHIP

JOHN L. GARRISON
Chairman, President and
Chief Executive Officer

JOHN D. SHEEHAN
Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer

KEVIN A. BARR
Senior Vice President, Chief Human
Resources Officer

CORPORATE HEADQUARTERS

TEREX CORPORATION
200 Nyala Farm Road
Westport, CT 06880, USA
Telephone: 203-222-7170
Fax: 203-222-7976
Website: www.terex.com

TRANSFER AGENT AND REGISTRAR

American Stock Transfer & Trust Company
6201 15th Avenue
Brooklyn, NY 11219
Telephone: 800-937-5449 or 718-921-8124

Shareholders seeking information concerning stock transfers, changes of address and lost certificates should contact the Company's stock transfer agent directly. American Stock Transfer & Trust Company may also be contacted at help@astfinancial.com.

STOCK INFORMATION

Stock Symbol: TEX
Stock Exchange: New York Stock Exchange.
The high and low quarterly sales prices for the past two years of Terex Corporation are as follows (\$):

	2018	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
HIGH	50.17	43.30	45.47	41.36	
LOW	35.77	35.30	36.26	25.47	
	2017	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
HIGH	33.87	37.90	45.10	48.90	
LOW	28.67	30.25	35.79	41.68	

ANNUAL REPORT/FORM 10-K

Copies of the Annual Report/Form 10-K are available by downloading from <https://investors.terex.com>.

ANNUAL MEETING

A virtual Annual Meeting of Shareholders will be held at 10 a.m. (Eastern time) on Thursday, May 16, 2019.

This Annual Report contains forward-looking information based on current expectations of Terex. Because forward-looking statements involve risks and uncertainties, actual results could differ materially. For a more detailed description of such risks and uncertainties, see the Terex Annual Report on Form 10-K, included with this Annual Report, under the headings "Risk Factors" and "Forward-Looking Information." The forward-looking statements contained herein speak only as of the date of this Annual Report. Terex expressly disclaims any obligation or undertaking to update or revise any forward-looking statement contained in this Annual Report to reflect any change in its expectations. This Annual Report refers to various non-GAAP (U.S. generally accepted accounting principles) financial measures. The non-GAAP measures may not be comparable to similarly titled measures being disclosed by other companies. Terex believes that this information is useful to understanding its operating results and the ongoing performance of its underlying businesses. The photographs, products, and service names included in this Annual Report may be trademarks, service marks, or trade names of Terex Corporation and/or its subsidiaries in the USA and other countries and all rights are reserved. Terex is a Registered Trademark of Terex Corporation in the USA and many other countries. Copyright 2019 Terex Corporation.



200 Nyala Farm Road
Westport, CT 06880, USA
Phone: 203-222-7170

www.terex.com

